00086242

Digitized with financial assistance from the
Government of Maharashtra
on 02 July, 2018

Processed at
The Preservation & conservation
Laboratory of
The Asiatic Society of Bombay
Date..Feb-04....

00086242

TRAVELS IN EUROPE,

AFRICA AND ASIA,

made between the years 1770 and 1779

BY

CHARLES PETER THUNBERG

VOL. I

3rd ed.

F. & C. RIVINGTON

LONDON

1796

86242
Words:- History- Ancient World - Europe, Africa, Asia

VOYAGE
FAIT PAR ORDRE DU ROI,
DANS LES MERS DE L'INDE.

TROISIÈME PARTIE.
DÉTAILS SUR LES ISLES PHILIPPINES.

LES PHILIPPINES, quoiqu'elles ſoient fréquentées par les Européens depuis bien des années, ne nous ſont guère connues. Les Eſpagnols, qui en ſont les maîtres, en

others a diſtinct idea of it. And this circumſtance alone has produced more unintelligible books than can eaſily be imagined.

Upon the whole then, if relations of travels can either clear up the obſcurities of ancient authors, or throw a new light on geography, political hiſtory, rural œconomy, phyſic, natural philoſophy and natural hiſtory, and ſeveral other ſciences, they will certainly not be ſuperfluous.

When travellers paſs through countries with as much knowledge and attention to the objects they meet with as ſome of the more modern travellers have done, the reader in peruſing their books, imagines that he is following them, as it were, ſtep by ſtep, and with his own eyes ſees what they have ſeen. And when every thing is ſet in a clear light, and rendered perfectly intelligible, the reader is always enabled to derive more or leſs advantage from them.

Many accounts have been publiſhed of the CAPE OF GOOD HOPE in Africa, and ſome of them in large volumes, in which one may naturally expect to find every thing mentioned which relates to that part of the world. Beſides ſeveral detached tracts relative to this country, KOLBE, in 1727, publiſhed two folios in Dutch, which have been tranſlated and printed in ſeveral languages, to the no ſmall emolument of the bookſellers; and two other deſcriptions

of

of the Cape, which are little elſe than extracts of KOLBE's prolix narrative, with ſome few additions, appeared not long ago in Dutch at Amſterdam, viz. in the years 1777 and 1778, in octavo. The celebrated aſtronomer DE LA CAILLE arrived at the Cape in 1751, and left it in 1753. The ſhort account he gives of the Cape, conſiſts, for the moſt part, of the relations of others, and thoſe frequently reſting upon very uncertain foundations. The travels of Profeſſor SPARRMAN, printed at Stockholm in 1783, turn chiefly upon geography and zoology, of which KOLBE had treated in the old-faſhioned obſcure manner, ſo that zoology has gained conſiderably by the reſearches and diſcoveries of that learned profeſſor.

So much, therefore, having been written, and conſequently ſo much being known concerning this country, I might have ſaved myſelf the trouble, and my readers the expence of this publication. But as both my own countrymen, and alſo ſeveral foreigners who honour me with their friendſhip, have frequently ſignified to me their deſire of being informed of the events that have occurred to me, and the diſcoveries I have made in my travels, and have, moreover, in the kindeſt manner, encouraged and perſuaded me to publiſh theſe remarks; I could do no leſs than (at the few leiſure hours I had, after

an

an aſſiduous application to the duties of my office) collect and put in order the ſcattered obſervations I had made in the courſe of my long-continued and extenſive travels.

With a view of facilitating the publication of it, I have divided my narrative into three parts; the *firſt* of which contains my travels through Denmark, Holland, and France, my voyage to the Cape of Good Hope, in Africa, my firſt expedition up the coaſt of Caffraria, and my reſidence at the Cape during the two firſt winters. The *ſecond* part will contain my farther ſtay at the Cape the third winter, and two long journies into the country of the Caffres, and Namaquas land northwards. The *third* will comprize my voyage to Java and Japan, my reſidence there, and journey to the Emperor's court; and farther, my return by the way of Java, Ceilon, the Cape, Holland, England, and Germany, to Sweden.

I have carefully avoided introducing into this narrative any prolix deſcriptions (and particularly in Latin) of animals or plants, for fear of tiring out the patience of the generality of my readers; but, for the uſe of botaniſts and zoologiſts, I have thought proper to publiſh them in ſeparate works; ſtill, however, I have taken care, as far as it might be done, to diſtinguiſh them by their proper and genuine names. The relations of others which have

come

come to my ears, I have for the moſt part forborn to ſpeak of, that nobody might be miſled or confuſed by them; and have therefore merely given an account of what I myſelf have done, ſeen, or experienced.

I have likewiſe preſented, in an artleſs unpremeditated order, the memorandums I had put down in my journal, thinking it leſs neceſſary as well as leſs uſeful to write an elegant romance or a well-compiled hiſtory, than to introduce naked and ſimple truths in the ſame order of time and place as they have occurred to me.

If the reader ſhould find any paſſages in this narrative, that might have been either arranged in a better order, or more elegantly expreſſed, he will be pleaſed to recollect, that I neither had an opportunity of collecting the materials for it with a free and vacant mind, nor of arranging them properly afterwards, having been for the moſt part interrupted and diſturbed by a great variety of other occupations. And if he will likewiſe be kind enough to conſider, on the one hand, how much in the courſe of theſe laſt nine years I have already written and publiſhed for the advancement of the ſcience I profeſs, and, on the other, the almoſt innumerable occupations in which I have been engaged, as well with reſpect to the inſtruc-

tion

tion of the ſtudents, as to the arrangement and making catalogues of various botanic gardens, and more particularly of different collections of natural hiſtory, I cannot but hope for his favour and indulgence.

In this volume, I am perſuaded, various particulars relative to the Cape will be found to be mentioned and illuſtrated, which have been entirely paſſed over by others; and many uſeful and important propoſitions are advanced with reſpect to rural œconomy, natural hiſtory, medicine, geography, and natural philoſophy, which were my principal objects, as alſo on the ſubject of hiſtorical geography, according to the difference of countries and circumſtances. But in all theſe a great degree of perfection cannot be expected, when one travels through regions, little better than deſerts; when one runs with the greateſt rapidity through whole provinces, where the natives are almoſt wild, where not the leaſt trace of literature or civilization is to be ſeen, and where all nature is enveloped in the ſwaddling clothes of ſimplicity and ignorance.

Beſides geographical obſervations, the phyſical knowledge of countries, together with the different inſtitutions for arts and ſciences, political and œconomical eſtabliſhments, architecture, the different cuſtoms and ways of . . of different nations, the reader will find l . e principally

cipally had in view the various diſcoveries, that may have been made, for the benefit of mankind, in natural hiſtory, phyſic, and rural as well as domeſtic œconomy; three ſciences to which I am very much attached. And in conſequence of theſe my endeavours, which I flatter myſelf have not been entirely fruitleſs, I have been enabled to propoſe, in this firſt part of my travels, the following natural products, as being uſeful, and moſt of them unknown before:—viz. *As eſculent and fit for food,* the Cavia Capenſis, Hyſtrix, Myrmecophaga, Gladiolus plicatus, the roots of Aniſe and of Gatagay, the Aponogeton diſtachyon, Arduina biſpinoſa, Meſembryanthemum edule, Euclea undulata, Strelitzia, Vitis vitiginea, Salicornia fruticoſa, Zamia Caffra, Guaiacum Afrum, Albuca major, and the Myrica.

As tried and approved medicines for various diſeaſes, both internal and external: The Arctopus echinatus, various ſpecies of Geranium, the Bryonia Africana, Aſclepias undulata and criſpa, the Eriocephalus, Hæmanthus coccineus, Polygonum barbatum, Crotalaria perfoliatia, Piper Capenſe, Ixagara Capenſis, Meſembryanthemum edule, Oſmitis camphorina and aſteriſcoides, the Adonis Capenſis, Atragene veſicatoria, Adianthum Æthiopicum, Protea mellifera and grandiflora, the Oxalis cernua, Tulbaghia, Montinia, Turtle's blood, the Ricinus communis, Solanum nigrum, Sonchus oleraceus,

oleraceus, craſſula tetragona, lycoperdon carcinomale, and the ſeriphium.

As uſeful for the purpoſes of domeſtic and rural œconomy.

For *ropes*, the rind of the anthyllis.

For *baſons* or *bowls*, tortoiſe-ſhells.

For *window-blinds and chairs*, ratans.

For *tobacco*, the cannabis ſativa.

For *tinder*, the bupleurum giganteum.

For *tea*, the borbonia cordata.

For *coffee*, the brabejum ſtellatum.

For *ſoap*, the ſalſola aphylla.

For *candles*, the myrica cordifolia and quercifolia.

For *trumpets*, the fucus buccinalis.

For *brooms and thatching*, the reſtio dichotomus.

For *mats and thatching*, the cyperus textilis.

For *fences and folds for cattle*, the mimoſa nilotica, arduina biſpinoſa, galenia Africana.

For *quickſet hedges*, the aloe ſuccotrina, zygophyllum morgſana, quince, apple and pear tree, hawthorn, euonymus, willow, roſe buſhe, bramble, yew-tree, elm, holly, box, lime-tree, dogwood, honeyſuckle, cherry-tree, cercis, ſiliquaſtrum, lycium barbarum, maple, coronilla ſecuridaca, lilac, oak, laurel, and myrtle; to which may be added, as borders in gardens, the ſhin-bones of ſheep.

For

For *fuel*, the protea grandiflora, conocarpa, hirta, ſpecioſa, mellifera, and argentea, with various ſpecies of ericæ and bruniæ.

For *various tools and utenſils*, camaſſie wood, the ilex crocea, olea Capenſis and Europea, ſtink hout, the gardenia Thunbergia, the bamboo, and the curtiſia.

Though I cannot flatter myſelf that every thing in this journal will be equally pleaſing to all of my readers, or that all my readers will be able to derive the ſame advantage from the peruſal of it; yet I am inclined to hope, that ſomething will continually occur in it which will prove either entertaining or inſtructive to every one of them. And ſince the two firſt volumes, which treat chiefly of the Cape and the Hottentots (a country and people in which art has improved but little upon the wild ſimplicity of nature) cannot poſſibly be as intereſting as the third, which will contain relations and obſervations reſpecting a civilized nation, that has both a regular government and other good inſtitutions, and even vies with the Europeans themſelves; I preſume the reader will not impute this circumſtance to any want of attention in me, but to the country itſelf and the natives, that could not poſſibly preſent more materials to an attentive traveller, than they actually poſſeſſed.

TRAVELS

IN

EUROPE, AFRICA, AND ASIA.

JOURNEY TO DENMARK, 1770.

AFTER having ſpent nine years at the Univerſity of Upſal, the moſt reſpectable in Sweden, and paſſed the uſual examinations for taking the Degree of Doctor of Phyſic, I obtained from the Academical Conſiſtory the *Kohrean* Penſion for travelling, which, in the ſpace of three years, amounts to 3,800 Copper Dollars *, and with my own little ſtock, enabled me to undertake a journey to Paris, with a view to my farther improvement in Medicine, Surgery, and Natural Hiſtory.

On the 13th of *Auguſt*, 1770, leaving *Upſal*, I paſſed through *Stockholm*, *Johnkoping*, *Halmſtadt*, and *Helſingborg*, to *Elſineur*, whither I was accompanied by M. BARKENMEYER, an

* About 451. 16s. 8d. Sterling. [T.]

Apothecary, who, during my ſtay at *Helſingborg*, had ſhewn me many civilities.

On the 15*th of September*, I left my native country, little thinking that I ſhould not return to it, till I had ſpent nine years in travelling through the remoteſt regions. During my paſſage acroſs the Sound, the innumerable ſhips under ſail reſembled a vaſt foreſt; and thoſe that lay in the road, appeared like a town floating on the water. At *Kronoburg*, they pay a toll, which is levied by the Danes on all other nations. Of this toll Sweden cannot partake, on account of the ſhoal water contiguous to her coaſts, which yearly becomes ſhallower from a continual accumulation of ſand, graſs-wrack, (*Zoſtera*), and Sea-weed (*Fuci*), near Helſingborg.

As there was no ſhip in the road of Elſineur ready to ſail for Amſterdam, I reſolved in the mean time to make a trip the ſame day to *Copenhagen*, by the common-ſtage cart.* The road was very pleaſant. After travelling a great way along the ſhore, and afterwards through thick foreſts of beech and oak, we entered the King's Park, in which, I underſtood, it was a capital offence to diſcharge fire-arms. By the

* In ſome parts of Germany and the North of Europe, they travel chiefly in carts, the roads being too rough for chaiſes or coaches. [T.]

road-ſide, eſpecially near Copenhagen, there were very fine avenues of horſe-cheſnut trees, (*Æſculus Hippocaſtanum*), the trunks of which had been wreathed, when young, into a ſpiral form at the bottom. Vines were pretty numerous in the hedges.

At Copenhagen I viewed the Botanical Garden, which they were juſt then removing. I alſo viſited the Hoſpital, which, together with its Diſpenſary, I was told, was founded by the late unfortunate Queen, and now contained about 200 patients; at the ſame time I viewed ſeveral private Muſeums.

The Profeſſors ZOEGA and FABRICIUS, who a few years before had been my friends and fellow ſtudents at Upſal, were the firſt whom I enquired after. Beſides other civilities, they gave me free acceſs to the Botanical Garden, and their own private Collections, particularly Profeſſor FABRICIUS, whoſe collection of inſects was well worthy of attention. Theſe gentlemen would certainly have rendered my ſtay at Copenhagen longer, as well as more agreeable and more advantageous to myſelf, had they not been under the neceſſity of going, in the afternoon of that ſame day, on buſineſs of importance to Sleſwick.

The ſtreets of Copenhagen are paved at the ſides with flag ſtones, for the convenience of

foot paſſengers; and there are planks over the kennels. The houſes have ſunk ſtories, in which the inhabitants generally live.

Having viewed ſeveral remarkable things in the City, ſuch as the Royal Palace, the Univerſity, Frederick's Square, the Exchange, the Quay, the Port, &c. I haſtened back towards Elſineur, in a return-cart, which was to convey me only part of my way, after which I was to proceed in a ſtage-cart; but having got near the Park, it being Sunday night, all the inns were ſo full of people, including ladies, as well with natural as artificial complexions, who had crouded together from all quarters to ſpend the Sunday evening here in fiddling and dancing, that I could neither get horſes, nor a room to ſleep in for the night. And as the amuſement of this noiſy rout had no great charms for me, I reſolved to walk away with my botanical knapſack under my arm, to ſome inn farther on. But not knowing a ſtep of the road, and having no guide, I loſt my way in the Park; when, darkneſs overtaking me, I was obliged to repoſe under a large tree, with the ſky for my canopy, in the company of animals both tame and wild. The next morning I reſumed my journey on foot, and, it being a fine warm day, found my cloak, which had protected me in the night againſt the cold, very heavy and

trouble-

troublesome. Towards noon I arrived at an inn, where I procured a carriage, in which I proceeded to Elſineur.

I could plainly perceive, that near the ſhore the land has gained upon the water, by means of ſand and ſea-weed *(fuci)*, though much leſs than on the Swediſh ſide. Hence it appears evident, that the ſound is already become narrower, and probable, that its breadth will be progreſſively contracted. On the ſhore I found ſeveral ſpecies of fucus, zoſtera, and ſalſola, as alſo muſcles (*mytilus edulis*). By the ſides of the roads were ſeveral fine gardens, many of them adorned with arbours of ever-greens.

The houſes in *Elſineur* are built either entirely of bricks, or, as in Halland in Sweden, of wooden frames, with the ſpaces filled up with bricks. The numerous fountains that are ſeen in the ſquares, and in ſeveral ſtreets of the town, are no leſs uſeful than ornamental; ſo that water may conveniently be had in a place, where, in other reſpects, dearth herſelf ſeems to have fixed her head quarters.

At my return to Elſineur, I ſoon found a veſſel bound for Amſterdam, which had juſt arrived from *Pillaw* with corn. In her I ſet ſail on the 18*th of September*, and ſoon loſt ſight of the Swediſh and Daniſh Coaſts. On the 21ſt, we were obliged, by a heavy gale of con-

trary wind, to put into a harbour in Norway, about twenty miles from Fredrickſhamn, where, among others, I found a Swediſh ſhip. The mountains and the ſhore round this little harbour, are frightfully precipitous. The water near the ſhore abounded with ſtar-fiſh (*aſterias*), fuci, ulvæ, barnacles (*lepades*), cray-fiſh (*cancers*), and other marine animals. The Lobſters here (*gammarus*), were not much eſteemed. Every thing was as cheap here, as it was dear at Elſineur. The mountains produced, at this ſeaſon of the year, nothing but the *Silene ſupeſtris* (a ſpecies of catch-fly), and a kind of roſe, together with (*empetrum nigrum*) or crowberries.

On the 24th we ſailed with a fair wind; but ſoon again were oppoſed by a ſtorm and contrary wind with rain, which laſted for ſeveral days, ſo that we ſaw nothing but thick clouds and the ſea, the green waves of which frequently broke over our little veſſel, and rendered the deck extremely ſlippery.

The diet of the crew of a Dutch ſhip is ſtrong and nutritive, conſiſting of the ſeeds of French beans, with ſweet and ſour ſauce; ſtock-fiſh, with muſtard and potatoes; ſtewed grey, and boiled yellow peas; thick ſlummery, made of coarſe-ground barley, with ſome fat in it; pudding, with fat and treacle; and coarſe ſour

Dutch

Dutch bread, with butter and a ſlice of cheeſe. They drink tea and coffee ſeveral times a day, the former in general ſtrong, and ſometimes mixed with a little ſaffron, eſpecially in bad weather; but the coffee is made weak, moſtly without any ſugar, always without milk or cream: of both they drink plentifully, to the quantity of ten or twelve cups at a time. The Captain and myſelf were the only perſons on board who were indulged with a little ſugar-candy, when we drank our coffee, together with Engliſh wheat-bread for our bread and butter, and rice gruel with raiſins and butter in it.—Butchers-meat and bacon are always eaten with muſtard. Brandy is ſeldom drank, except a pilot comes on board, or the weather is very bad. Wine is ſtill leſs common. They take out beer with them, indeed, in earthen veſſels, but do not often drink any; ſo that their food is ſtrong and dry, and not a little greaſy.—Cleanlineſs and neatneſs is the great object of their attention on board their ſhips, which they are perpetually ſcrubbing and painting.

On the *1ſt of October* we arrived off the Coaſt of Holland. The Iſland of *Texel* firſt preſented itſelf to us, and a pilot came on board to conduct us to Amſterdam. Here was an infinite number of ſhips, men of war, Eaſt and Weſt Indiamen, and ſmaller veſſels, ſome

at anchor, others ſailing in all directions; all which could not but prove an enchanting ſight to an eye that was not accuſtomed to ſuch proſpects.

On the 2d, having arrived at the little town of *Bergen*, we were ordered, on pain of death, not to go on ſhore, becauſe the ſhip came from Pillaw, on the borders of Poland, and was ſuſpected of being infected with the plague.—Though I had come as a paſſenger, not from Pillaw, but from Elſineur, yet my trunks were brought on ſhore, to be kept in quarantain; but the ſhip, with its crew, was permitted to ſail to Amſterdam. A ſurgeon, however, came previouſly on board, to enquire into the ſtate of our health, and for the trouble of feeling the pulſes of five perſons, fairly pocketed his ducat, by way of convincing me and a few poor ſailors of the profits attending his profeſſion.

In the continuation of our voyage towards Amſterdam, on the Zuyderzee, we frequently met with iſlands almoſt covered with towns.—The horizon was ſkirted with foreſts of ſhips ſailing different ways, and forming the moſt beautiful ſea-piece. The tide here, on its changes, forms long and irregular ſpots of ſmooth water. In this ſea we ſpent ſeveral days in ſailing little more than fifty miles,

as

as the wind at beſt was ſaint, ſo that we were for the moſt part obliged paſſively to obey the direction of the current. During our frequent calms, the crew were ſo earneſtly employed in ſcouring, waſhing, and painting, that they did not even leave the dog's kennel unpainted. I had at this time alſo the pleaſure of ſeeing a large veſſel brought out by camels,* to the Texel; a method which they make uſe of, on account of the low water, to convey large veſſels from the city into deep water. In this ſea I ſaw nothing deſerving the attention of a naturaliſt, but large maſſes of ſeed-weed (*zoſtera*) floating about.

On the 5th, towards evening, we arrived at the populous and ſplendid commercial city of *Amſterdam*, which extends along the ſhore in the form of a creſcent. The harbour is crouded with an incredible number of ſhips. The largeſt veſſels lie fartheſt from, and the ſmalleſt neareſt to, the city, according to the depth of the water; and in ſuch order, that they form a kind of wall ſeveral rows deep; and their num-

* The camels are two very large lighters, nearly full of water, between which, large ſhips that have been built at Amſterdam are made faſt. The water is then pumped out of the lighters; and thus, by their buoyancy, the intermediate veſſel is ſufficiently raiſed to paſs over the bar, which, being a ſecurity againſt a hoſtile fleet, is ſuffered to remain. [T]

bers are ſuch as to intercept the view of the city. Within theſe the city is bordered with ſeveral rows of piles, off which ſmaller craft and lighters can lie, and run up through their openings and bridges. Both towards the water ſide, and in the city itſelf, the banks of the canals are faced with brick-work, to which boats and ſmall veſſels can lay their ſides.

The houſes are in general very neat and elegant, though not always equally convenient.—Every where they are nearly uniform and regularly built of brick, five ſtories high, with pitch-roofs covered with tiles. The gable ends are towards the ſtreet, and ſlope off, as it were, by ſteps, which give the houſes a nobler appearance, than when the ſlope of the roofs is next to the ſtreet. The houſes have in general a baſement, or ſunk ſtory, which is made uſe of for work-ſhops, kitchens, and ſometimes for dwelling apartments. The windows immediately above the ſtreet are very high, and in two diviſions, as they give light both to the firſt floor, and to that beneath it, which in moſt of the common houſes appear externally to form but one ſtory. The walls are very thin, on account of the bad foundations in that marſhy ſoil: and five ſtories in Amſterdam are hardly ſo high as three in Stockholm. The inſide of the apartments, and ſtill more frequently of the

the anti-chambers and paſſages, and ſometimes even of the churches, is covered with ſmall ſquares of Delft ware, and the floors are laid with white and other marble. The houſes in general ſtand upon little ground, and have but few apartments, often but one on a floor, except in certain quarters of the town, where the houſes, in point of ſize and magnificence, reſemble palaces. The water is conducted to and from every ſtreet and houſe, by means of little covered channels communicating with the large canals. Throughout Holland chimnies are generally uſed; ſtoves are but ſcarce, the great utility of them being as yet little known in that country, where turf, which is their moſt common fuel, is probably unfit to heat them, and its fumes, if prevented by ſtoves from having a free exit, might be dangerous. The ſtreets are paved in the middle with oblong granites of the beſt ſort, and at each ſide with hard yellow bricks, or, as they are there called, clinkers. Cloſe to the houſe, the ſtreet is laid as far as the outer ſteps project, with white marble ſlabs, or blue lime-ſtone. Though all the ſtones for paving are imported, yet in no other place do we meet either with ſuch choice ſtones, or ſtreets ſo well paved; beſides that, the pavement or clinkers at the ſide of the houſes, which is daily waſhed, is very agreeable to the foot-paſ-

ſenger,

ſenger, who is thus, not only ſecured from the inroads of carriages and horſes, but likewiſe avoids being beſpattered with dirt. Wheel-carriages are very little uſed here, except by phyſicians, who are obliged to make diſpatch in viſiting their patients; and who uſe large chaiſes with high wheels, drawn either by one or two horſes.

The coaches, or rather ſledges, are drawn by one horſe upon ſliders, by which means the houſes are not ſhaken, nor the ſtreets ſoiled.—Goods are alſo conveyed on ſledges, or on a kind of wheel-barrow.

The whole city is interſected with canals, on which goods are conveyed in craft of a moderate ſize. On each ſide, rows of trees are planted, with lamps placed between them. Many of the lanes and alleys interſecting the ſtreets, are very narrow.

At the ſame time that the eye of the ſtranger is entertained with viewing elegant buildings and other objects worthy of attention, the ear is charmed with the muſic of the chiming clocks in the Stadt-houſe, or town-hall, and of almoſt every church ſteeple in the city. They chime a little at the end of every fifth minute; longer at every quarter of an hour; and every hour juſt before the clock ſtrikes, they play an entire piece.

Among

Among the chief and moſt remarkable buildings, is the Stadt-houſe, the Cuſtom-houſe, and the Exchange; the firſt of which is ſcarcely to be paralleled. The outſide of the Stadt-houſe is faced with free-ſtone: in the firſt floor is a large and lofty hall, the walls of which are decorated with marble of different kinds, and with ſeveral marble ſtatues.

In ſo large and populous a city, where ſo much buſineſs is tranſacted, the ſtreets of courſe are noiſy. The mode of crying fruit, milk, &c. in the ſtreets, ſaves the inhabitants much trouble. Immediately on my entering the city, I met a man with a rattle, which is a ſignal every morning to the inhabitants to bring out their aſhes, &c. to be conveyed away in large carts, which have ſeparate diviſions for every kind of ſoil; this regulation prevents the canals from being choaked up with dirt, and the air from generating putrid diſeaſes.

The inhabitants enjoy a degree of liberty, which is equally diſtant from reſtraint and licentiouſneſs. Perſons in a coſtly or in a mean dreſs, are equally exempted from reflections.—Without ceremoniouſly regarding either perſons or occaſions, they keep on their hats in the houſe, and even at church.

In like manner every one, whatever may be his religion or country, is at liberty to earn his livelihood

livelihood in any way, ſo that it be but honeſt, that he may think proper; and without being checked in his purſuits by corporations, monopolies, or excluſive privileges. Strangers are likewiſe exempted from being viſited, much leſs ill-treated, by toll-gatherers in this country, where happily no land-tolls * exiſt.

The day after my arrival, ſeveral criminals were puniſhed on a ſtage erected near the Stadt-houſe; one of them was broke on the wheel, and the reſt whipped. The magiſtrates, in their official dreſs, viewed the execution from the windows of the Stadt-houſe. It appeared to add great ſolemnity to the puniſhment, that thoſe who had tried and condemned the offenders, ſhould themſelves ſuperintend the execution; not, as in Sweden, where it is committed to an inferior officer, whoſe ignorance of this important duty often renders him either too mild, or too ſevere.

In my landlord's houſe I obſerved a very ingenious method of teaching children to walk.—A ribband was faſtened under the child's arms, which paſſed through a ring that ſlid on a long iron rod fixed horizontally in the roof, ſo that the child could walk backwards and forwards along

* In this, very different from Sweden, where certain taxes are levied upon all ſorts of goods entering the inland towns and ſea ports. [T.]

the

the room, without falling or taking up the time of an attendant.

On the *9th of October*, I viſited the Profeſſors, Meſſrs. BURMANNS, who received me in a very friendly manner. In my daily viſits to them, I had not only the pleaſure of ſurveying their different and numerous collections in natural hiſtory, and the advantage of their valuable library, in which the late celebrated LINNÆUS put the laſt hand to his *Bibliotheca Botanica*, but was likewiſe invited every day to their tables, and requeſted to examine and give names to a great number of unknown minerals, inſects, and plants, particularly of the graſs and moſs kind.

Here were ſome exquiſitely beautiful petrifactions and corals; and the Library, ſo far as related to Medicine and Natural Hiſtory, might be ſaid to be quite complete. This rendered my ſtay at Amſterdam both agreeable and uſeful; and notwithſtanding the advanced ſeaſon, I ſhould not have haſtened from thence, had I not been deprived of my little ſtock of clothes and books, which, in my opinion, were both unjuſtly and imprudently kept in quarantain.—It could not but be imprudent, to ſuffer a ſhip ſuſpected of infection, to enter a harbour crouded with ſhips, and the crew to frequent the towns freely for ſeveral days, and afterwards to

ſend

ſend the ſhip and cargo back to the Texel to perform quarantain. It appeared likewiſe to be unjuſt, when there were no ſymptoms of infection on board, to detain the trunks of a paſſenger, who did not come from the ſuſpected place, contrary to every uſage on ſuch occaſions. This conduct excited my pity for a government, that, on ſo ſerious and delicate a conjuncture, muſt frequently entruſt the execution of its orders to ignorant and imprudent officers. I endeavoured, by means of an application to the Swediſh agent, M. BAILLERIE, to procure from the admiralty an order to deliver up my trunks; but all I could obtain, was a permit to get them at paſſing the Texel, if I ſhould chuſe to take a paſſage for France.—Thus I was obliged to change my route, and ſubjected to conſiderable inconvenience and expence.

In the mean time, I determined to travel about in Holland, and view ſome of their many curioſities, collections of natural hiſtory, and gardens.

On the *15th of October*, I went out in a carriage with Profeſſor BURMANN, to a country houſe of his, near Amſterdam. His garden is finely laid out in the Engliſh taſte. The hedges were formed of yew (*taxus*), holly (*ilex*), beech (*fagus*), and oaks (*quercus*).

Among

Among the many rare plants now in bloom, were the *amaryllis*, *ceilanica*, and *gladiolus triſtis*. In the wilderneſs I obſerved, among others, the *kalmia latifolia*, the *æſculus pavia* (or ſcarlet horſe-cheſnut tree); the *clethra alnifolia*, and the *magnolia grandiflora*.

At eight in the evening I went in the treck-ſchuyt (or paſſage-boat) to Leyden. Theſe boats are generally uſed for travelling in Holland, where the whole Country is interſected with Canals. They are very long, and tilted over, to ſhelter the paſſengers from the weather: at one end is a cabin, which the ſkipper ſometimes hires out to ſuch perſons as wiſh to ſleep, or to ſit ſeparate from the common people.—Theſe boats always ſet out on a certain day and hour, and arrive with the ſame regularity at the places of their deſtination. In the middle they have a maſt, to the top of which is faſtened a rope, by which a horſe draws the boat. When the wind is favourable to them, they make ſail; and the helm in both caſes regulates the motion. Every paſſenger is entitled to bring as much baggage as he can carry, without any extra charge. As ſoon as the boat has ſet off, the paſſage-money is paid, which, conſidering the eaſe and convenience of this mode of travelling, is very trifling.

The firſt thing I did in the morning of the *16th of October*, was to viſit Profeſſor DAVID VAN ROYEN, who ſhowed me his collection of plants from the Cape of Good Hope, and another which had lately been ſent him from Ceylon. I next viewed the cabinet of natural hiſtory that was committed to the care of Profeſſor ALLAMAND; as alſo the botanic garden, where I procured many rare plants for my own *hortus ſiccus*, and ſeeds and roots for the garden at Upſal. The botanic garden is ſituated near the univerſity, and is ſurrounded with a ſtone wall. Though not very extenſive, it is neat and elegant, divided into ſeveral quarters, and well furniſhed with curious plants. On three ſides it is incloſed by the univerſity, the apartments of the botanical profeſſor, and of the gardener, the cabinet of natural hiſtory, and other neceſſary buildings.

Among other things worthy of attention, I was ſhown a *hortus ſiccus*, compoſed for the uſe of the lecturer, of all the plants that had flowered in the garden. This is certainly a proof of the profeſſor's zeal for the ſcience he teaches, and for the improvement of the ſtudents. At the gardener's, NICOLAS MEERBOURG, I ſaw alſo ſeveral fine ſpecimens of animals preſerved in ſpirits of wine; as well as of plants and inſects, of which latter I bought

and

and procured by exchange, ſeveral American and Eaſt Indian butterflies.

The houſes at Leyden have the ſame external appearance as at Amſterdam, but have no ſunk ſtories.

The edifice of the univerſity is divided into ſeparate apartments or lecture-rooms; the chairs are ſmall, and there are benches with deſks before them for the ſtudents.

The library is neat, though neither large nor much decorated.—Immediately under it, is the anatomical theatre.

I paid a viſit to the learned and aged librarian, GRONOVIUS, was well received, and heard him beſtow great encomiums on the learned aſſeſſor, SWEDENBORG, who a few weeks before had gone from thence to England.

I alſo viſited the ſenator (*ſcabinus*) GRONOVIUS, a very polite and cheerful, as well as learned man, who, notwithſtanding his many occupations, ſhowed me his valuable collections of corals, fiſhes, amphibious animals, inſects, minerals, plants, and books. The bottles that contained the ſpecimens of animals preſerved in ſpirits of wine, were covered with a glaſs-plate and a red cement, the compoſition of which was communicated to me. It anſwered the purpoſe ſo well, that the ſpirits appeared not to have evaporated much, though they had been

even years in the bottles. Theſe muſt be filled in the ſummer, and not in the ſpring, leſt the glaſs-plate ſhould be broke by the rarefaction of the air. Among the minerals were many which had been ſent him from Sweden, by M. GOTHER. Speaking of iron ores, he gave it as his opinion, that all iron was native, that was attracted by the load-ſtone.

I went to ſee the garden of that celebrated floriſt, VAN HAZEN, in the neighbourhood of Leyden. This gentleman ſends yearly many thouſands of roots, ſeeds, and ſhrubs, to different countries.

In the evening I walked to *Zudwyk*, where I met with a hearty welcome from a Mr. VITTBOM, a Swediſh gardener; here I depoſited the plants which I had purchaſed at Leyden, for the garden of Upſal, to be ſent over the following ſpring. The elegant garden which VITTBOM ſuperintended, was the property of Count HAHN, and was ornamented with viſtoes, hedges, grottos, fountains, canals, Engliſh ſummer-houſes, Chineſe temples and bridges, and other decorations. As for walls, it needed no other than the deep canals by which it was ſurrounded, and which are the uſual boundaries of property in this country, the very cattle never attempting to ſwim over them.

OR

On the *18th of October*, in the morning, I took a walk to the *Hague*. The road is heavy and ſandy, but is rendered agreeable by large cuts, or canals, ornamented with avenues of trees or cut hedges, and ſurrounded with a variety of beautiful ſeats. By the road-ſide grew poplars *(populus alba)*, alders *(betula alnus)*, common broom *(ſpartium ſcoparium)*, German broom *(geniſta Germanica)*, reed canary-graſs *(phalaris arundinacea)*, &c. The public houſes, which were by no means few, were plentifully ſupplied with ale, wine, and mead.

I paſſed the palace of the Prince, near the Hague, which is decorated with an elegant garden. Before I arrived at the town, I viewed the phyſic-garden, which, though ſmall, contains ſome very curious plants.

The Hague is a handſome town; the houſes being larger than they uſually are in Holland, bear a greater reſemblance to thoſe of Paris or Stockholm, and the ſlope of the roofs, which have no gable ends, is towards the ſtreet. The ſquares are tolerably large, and ornamented with trees.

Throughout all Holland turf is their uſual fuel. Their chimneys have no regiſter for opening and ſhutting the vent, which, as well as ſtoves, the Dutch do not think adapted to a damp country, being of opinion that it would

render them more ſubject to gout and rheumatiſm; but the true reaſon probably is, their want of wood, which is very ſcarce and dear, and turf is not proper for heating ſtoves. Turf is ſometimes ſold by the ton, and ſometimes by tale; it has a diſagreeable ſmell like that of greaſe, which excites a head-ach and nauſea in perſons unaccuſtomed to it. It is cut into oblong ſquares; and though it burns ſlowly, and muſt be kindled with wood, it throws out a ſtrong heat.

At half paſt three in the afternoon, I went in a treckſchuyt to *Amſterdam*, where I arrived at ſix the next morning. Whenever the boats ſtopt at the inns, ſeveral women came up to us to ſell us bread, fiſh, and other refreſhments.

The country, between the Hague and Amſterdam, is very agreeably interſperſed with numerous gentlemens' ſeats, ſituated on each ſide of the canal, and adorned with elegant gardens and ſummer-houſes. The walls of their houſes are frequently covered all over with ivy (*hedera*), and the box trees and hedges are formed by the ſhears into a thouſand fantaſtic figures.

While I was waiting for a veſſel to convey me to *Rouen*, I daily viſited Profeſſor BURMANN, and made uſe of his library, and cabinet of natural hiſtory. Here I perceived the unſpeakable advantage of a profeſſor having a library ſo near at hand, which affords him an oppor-

opportunity of arranging it in ſcientific order, and of comparing the different ſubjects in his collection with the figures and deſcriptions of different authors, of which it is frequently neceſſary to conſult not only one or two, but a hundred. The largeſt public libraries are, in this reſpect, leſs uſeful, becauſe they are opened and ſhown only on certain days, and that frequently under the inſpection of one librarian only, who cannot be ſuppoſed to intereſt himſelf in accommodating his viſitors with books in all the branches of ſcience alike, or with ſuch a number of them as is often neceſſary; not to mention the inconvenience of frequent applications. Theſe important conſiderations render it adviſeable for profeſſors to furniſh themſelves, as far as they are able, with libraries of their own; and alſo ſhow, that notwithſtanding all that has been ſaid of the utility of large public libraries, much is wanting to render them as extenſively uſeful as is pretended.—Among the many ſcarce books it contained, were RUMPHIUS's ſhells and fiſhes, coloured, in large folio, drawn at Amboyna, by RUMPHIUS the ſon; the original drawings of PETIVER's plants; MERINA's coloured drawings of butterflies; RUMPHIUS's *plantæ Amboynenſes*, alſo coloured, &c. I likewiſe attentively examined his various collections of dried plants, from the Eaſt and Weſt

Indies, and Africa, but eſpecially thoſe of HERMANNUS and OLDENLANDIUS, which were bound. And as I arranged and deſcribed ſeveral plants belonging to the moſt comprehenſive genera, ſuch as *Ixiæ*, *Ericæ*, *Aſpalathus*, &c. Profeſſor BURMANN mentioned, that he would procure me an opportunity of making a voyage either to Surinam, or the Cape of Good Hope, at the expence of the States. I teſtified my ſenſe of his friendly offer in the beſt manner I was able, and told him I would gladly accept it, and that I had no objection to ſpend a few years in an expedition of this kind; at the ſame time I could not help expreſſing my ſurpriſe, that he ſhould place ſo much confidence in a ſtranger, whom he had known only for a few days. In anſwer to this, he aſſured me, that from the time that he had paſſed a ſummer at the univerſity of Upſal, he had conceived, and ſtill entertained, a great partiality for the Swediſh nation, and that he had taken a great liking to me in particular, on finding with what readineſs I named and deſcribed a great number of his non-deſcripts, a circumſtance, which, he was pleaſed to ſay, filled him with aſtoniſhment.

The profeſſor at this time complained, that his ſalary was ſo ſmall, that it barely paid his houſe-rent, and that conſequently he was obliged to ſupport himſelf by his medical practice, which,

which, being pretty extenſive, took off his attention from a ſtudy, to which he was more inclined, and which was the proper object of his profeſſorſhip. Here I could not help tacitly congratulating the profeſſors in the Swediſh univerſities, who are not under the neceſſity of dividing their attention between the cares of their ſubſiſtence, and their proper employment, the inſtruction of youth.

I now alſo took a view of the phyſic-garden, and the different hoſpitals in and about Amſterdam. The botanic-garden is ſituated near the town, is large and elegant, and contains ſeveral large orangeries and hot-houſes, and a great number of ſucculent plants, and other curious productions from the Cape. The great American aloe (*agave Americana*) was in full bloſſom, and ſhown every day for money. Of the city hoſpital, Profeſſor BURMANN, jun. had been for ſome time before appointed chief phyſician, in the room of his father, whoſe great age had obliged him to retire from his office. Seven or eight hundred patients were ſaid to be ſupported here. Two women were generally in a bed, and the beds were all numbered. In the morning-viſits, the number of the patient was put down on a ſlate, with the medicine preſcribed to them for that day. The diſpenſary of the hoſpital was contiguous to it. The lazaretto

retto (or peſt-houſe) is ſituated at ſome diſtance from the town.

The air of this low country was at this time very damp and unwholeſome. The air would not keep in curl without the help of pins; and plants could not be dried otherwiſe than before the fire. The atmoſphere bore an appearance ſimilar to the exhalations of a bath; there often fell a drizzling rain, attended ſometimes with a fog, ſo thick as to occaſion imprudent people to fall into the canals. A very ſingular phænomenon is ſometimes obſerved, cauſed by an exhalation altogether opake ſuddenly ariſing, and as this ſubſides, which it generally does in a ſhort time, at firſt only the heads of the foot-paſſengers are to be ſeen, and afterwards their bodies gradually come into view. Catarrhal fevers *(febres catarrhales)* alſo now began to prevail.

During the cold ſeaſon, women of the middling ſtation in life kept themſelves warm by means of chafing-diſhes, containing live coals of turf, placed in perforated boxes on the floor, under their clothes.

As the Dutch in general are great ſmokers, a neceſſary part of the furniture of every ſitting-room, is a copper chafing-diſh, with live coals of turf to light their pipes, and a ſpitting-box, with

with a ſmall mouth and broad brim, beſide it on a table.

Tea and coffee are the uſual ſubſtitutes for beer, which is but little drank in Holland. The coffee is always weak, and roaſted but little, and is copiouſly uſed in the morning, ſometimes with and ſometimes without milk, and a bit of ſugar-candy is kept in the mouth to ſweeten it. Tea is drank in the ſame manner in the afternoon. On board of ſhip we ſometimes had milk and water, with an infuſion of tea or ſage, and a little powdered ſugar.

Soups are but little uſed; their diet is chiefly ſolid, and conſiſts of vegetables, butcher's meat, and fiſh. This laſt is the moſt common, and the cheapeſt food. The common people at every meal eat two ſorts of bread cut into ſlices, with butter, and a piece of cheeſe between the ſlices. Salt meat is hardly ever uſed. Freſh water fiſh, ſuch as pikes and perch, is ſcarce and dear. Potatoes and ſea-fiſh form the chief diet of the poor.

The ladies all wear ſmall hoop-petticoats, and have frequently a pouch or bag at their ſide, with a large ſilver lock.

October the 26th I went on board a Dutch veſſel bound for Rouen. In the harbour I obſerved many boats loaded with milk, vegetables, fruit,

fruit, and other proviſions, for the ſupply of Amſterdam.

November the 1ſt we ſet ſail, and on the 5th arrived in the *Texel*, where I at laſt recovered my trunks by the good offices of Mr. Roseborn, our Commiſſary at Auſgeli, at which place, all ſhips bound to and from Amſterdam, muſt be entered and cleared out. The iſland is ſurrounded with dykes, formed of ſeed-weed (*zoſtera*). A road goes round the iſland along the ſea-ſhore, which, though elevated, being compoſed of clay, was, at this wet ſeaſon, rather dirty.

The ſurface of this iſland, like that of a great part of Holland, is evidently lower than the ſurface of the ſea, which is only prevented from over-flowing the land by the dykes, in the repairs of which immenſe ſums are yearly expended.

From the element of water the Dutch derive all the advantages of their internal and external commerce. It fertilizes their meadows, which are the true ſource of their natural riches. At the ſame time, their ſecurity from this element coſts them much expence and labour; but, in ſpite of all their precaution, the ſtorms from the N. W. often cauſe irruptions of the ſea through their dykes and ſluices, deluging whole tracts of land, and laying even towns under water,

to

to the great terror and danger of the inhabitants.

The ſoil in general is looſe and marſhy. We may therefore ſafely affirm, that ſcarcely any country in the world is naturally dirtier; but by the ingenuity and indefatigable induſtry of the inhabitants, it has been rendered incomparably neat and clean.

I lodged that night in a village, before which the veſſel lay at anchor. Muſcles (*mytilus*), and oyſters (*oſtrea edulis*), are eaten here, both boiled and raw, with vinegar, oil and pepper.—When the muſcles are boiled till the ſhell opens, and eaten with ſweet and ſour ſauce, they are both reliſhing and nutritive. While the ſhip lay at anchor, the ſailors went on ſhore in the evenings, and brought whole pails full of them on board. They ſometimes uſed Spaniſh onions, inſtead of bread, with their peas and other victuals. Notwithſtanding that they keep every thing clean and neat on board, I now diſcovered them to be very uncleanly at their meals, for they fed themſelves with their fingers, which ſeemed very well ſecured againſt putrefaction, by a thick coat of tar.

On the evening of *November the 13th*, which was perfectly calm, a murmuring noiſe was heard from the ſea, and the water ſwelled towards the ſhore, exhibiting a very beautiful phæno-

phænomenon; for it ſparkled like fire, or as if the light of the moon had been reflected from its ſurface; but this was only when it was agitated, as, for inſtance, when any thing was thrown into it, or it was ſtirred with an oar.

On the *15th*, we left the Texel with a fair wind, but in the night a ſtorm aroſe, which continued till the *17th*, when we were in the Engliſh Channel, juſt between Dover and Calais, and plainly ſaw two light houſes on the Engliſh ſhore. At length the gale increaſed ſo much as to ſplit ſeveral of our ſails, and the rain fell in torrents.

On *the* 18*th*, the wind being fair, we ſaw the French ſhore, which appeared very high.

On the 19*th*, we were within a ſtone's throw of the ſhore, which is very precipitous, projecting in irregular promontories, and ſeemed to conſiſt of chalk, interſperſed with red ſtreaks. Towards noon we arrived at *Havre de Grace*, where ſeveral ſhips lay in the large harbour formed there by the ſhore. The ſailors feet, which had been wet for ſeveral days, from the ſea-water which had waſhed over the ſhip, were now ſwelled and bliſtered, an inconvenience which they remedied merely by rubbing their feet with brandy.

On the 20*th of November*, the Captain went to the town, to get a certificate of health (*lettre de ſanté*) and a pilot.

The

The town is ſituated on a declivity, and is nearly ſurrounded with hills. Though not very large, it is neat, well ſituated, and has the advantage of an excellent harbour, which, at this time, contained about 150 veſſels.—In the road there were ſome Hamburgh ſhips riding quarantain. The next day, towards noon, we arrived at *Quillebœuf*, at the mouth of the river Seine. Here a cuſtom-houſe officer came on board to ſeal the hatches, and a pilot to conduct us to *Rouen*. The water was quite white from the chalk which forms the bottom. From the mouth of the winding Seine to Rouen, the diſtance was ſaid to be thirty French leagues by ſea, and only ten by land.

On *the* 23*d*, I went on ſhore. The farm-houſes are very cloſe to each other, and the lands are ſeparated merely by quick-ſet hedges or apple and pear trees, hawthorn (*cratægus oxyacanthus*, prickwood, (*euonymus*), and willows (*ſalices*;) among which were wild briars (*roſæ*), and brambles (*rubus cæſius*), interwoven with ivy (*hedera*). Here I could not help indulging the patriotic wiſh, that Sweden might one day be ſo far improved, as to ſubſtitute quick hedges for its preſent wooden fences, which are not only expenſive, but tend to deſtroy the foreſts. If, at the ſame time, the plantation of trees was encouraged, and the laws for

ſecuring them enforced, the country would ſoon aſſume a far more delightful appearance. The fruit trees here are planted regularly in rows. Apples were in ſuch plenty, that a quart of cyder coſt only three ſols.

The houſes are built with wooden frames wattled, and clay. The peaſants wear wooden ſhoes, with ſocks or ſtraw within them.

The wild plants growing here were (*daucus carota*) carrots, (*bellis*) daiſies, (*ſenecio*) ragwort (*mentha*) mint, (*betonica*) botony, and (*viſcum*) miſleto. The *helix hiſpida* was found here on the trees.

In the evening, we came to a part of the river where we were ſurrounded with high hills, which intercepted the wind, ſo that we were obliged to hire horſes from the peaſants to draw the veſſel up the river. When nearer Rouen, we obſerved ſeveral iſlands in the river.

On the *25th of November*, towards noon, we arrived at *Rouen*, which is a large fortified town. Some of the houſes are of ſtone, and others of frame-work and plaſter. The convent is very extenſive. The veſſels run up to the bridge, directly oppoſite to the exchange and the parade. This exchange, which is opened only in fine weather, is incloſed with iron rails; and there is another exchange in the middle of the town. The whole ſtreet along the harbour

is

is lined with cuſtom-houſe officers; the entrance from the harbour to the city is through gates, which are ſhut at nine at night. The houſes in general are covered with ſlate. The horſes are ſmall, and ſlow in motion. Both men and women rode on them, frequently two at a time. Aſſes are much uſed here, ſeveral of which were harneſſed one before the other to large carts, and were ornamented with bells, which produced a very diſcordant kind of muſic.

Though the weather was not very cold, yet the inhabitants already wore waiſtcoats, lined with ſhag.

A kind of Dutch ſtoves were in common uſe here, which were made either of iron or Delft-ware, and were heated with bruſh-wood; theſe warm a room in a quarter of an hour, but their effect is merely temporary.

The ſhops of the tradeſmen and mechanics are built with open fronts. It could not but appear ſtrange to me, to hear the ordinary burghers and peaſants ſpeak in common the language, which in other countries is peculiar to the gentry, and to ſee the ſervant-maids ſtalking about in their wooden ſhoes, and at the ſame time dreſt up in their fly caps and negligees, like ladies.

In every part of the city the inhabitants enjoy the benefit of fountains conveniently ſituated.

I viſited M. PINARD, the profeſſor of botany here, and viewed his *hortus ſiccus*.

The botanical garden, which is ſituated at the end of the town is not very large; it is divided into two parterres, and has a round mount in the middle, and an orangery, which conſiſts of three diviſions, and is not very elegant.

An illicit commerce in tobacco is prohibited, under no leſs a penalty than that of ſlavery in the galleys. All the tobacco on board our ſhip was immediately entered and taken into cuſtody; and the crew, who could not exiſt without this commodity, received only a weekly allowance of it, for their immediate uſe.

November the 29th, at four in the morning, when the city gates were opened, I was told the poſt-coach was juſt going to ſet out. Though this vehicle holds ten perſons, there was no paſſenger in it but myſelf; it was loaded with a great deal of luggage, and was drawn by four horſes. The cold was intenſe. A fog enveloped the country, and there was ice on the water.—Trees were planted at the ſides of the roads, which were very broad. On all the hills there lay a great number of blue and yellow flints.—The houſes on the road were built with limeſtone and flint.

During

During this journey which laſted three days, I paſſed through ſeveral fortified towns. At the inns on the road a traveller may dine either in company with other people at a fixed price, or may chuſe his own diſhes, and dine by himſelf, paying in proportion. At every inn ſomething muſt be given to the domeſtics (*quelque choſe pour le garcon*), eſpecially for being awaked in the morning, when the diligence ſets out.

Mile ſtones are regularly placed along the road, and at every quarter of a mile there is a poſt with a copper-plate on it. Near the convents it was not unuſual to meet with boys and other mendicants, who read the pater-noſter for the edification of travellers.

The hedges were in ſome places formed of brambles (*rubus*), which, though prickly, were not thick ſet.

On the *1ſt of December*, in the morning, I arrived at Paris. The luggage was all unloaded and ſearched in the inn yard. I took an apartment in the neighbourhood to hold my baggage, till I could get a lodging nearer to the colleges and hoſpitals in the city. And, as I had an addreſs from aſſeſſor RIBE to a M. BERTH, his quondam landlord, I went in ſearch of this perſon immediately, took a room at his houſe, and

ordered my trunks to be carried thither that ſame afternoon.

I viewed the two hoſpitals, La Charité, and the Hotel Dieu; the former is neat; and the latter, which is very large, I afterwards viſited daily, and hence had always an opportunity of learning ſomething, either from the many chirurgical operations that are performed here, or elſe by attending the ſick.

I next had the good fortune to become acquainted with two of my countrymen, who purſued the ſame ſtudies with myſelf; this proved to be of conſiderable advantage to me, who being a ſtranger, could not otherwiſe ſo ſoon have been informed of the many opportunities this place affords for the improvement in the medical ſcience. In the afternoon, among ſeveral churches we viſited that of Notre Dame, from which the model of the Cathedral of Upſal was taken.—Moſt of theſe churches are built with croſs ailes, and they are in general beautifully decorated. Three young girls ſtood before the altar in the church of the Hotel Dieu, and ſang delightfully: this circumſtance I have frequently obſerved ſince at other places.

December the 2d. The proceſſion was performed at the Hotel Dieu, that is uſually made there on the firſt Sunday of every month. The friars and nuns, who nurſe the ſick, were on this

this occaſion clad in white, with black cloaks, and carried long candles in their hands.

My landlord reported my arrival, and gave in my addreſs to the lieutenant of the police.

December the 9th, I attended divine ſervice at the Swediſh hotel. It was performed in the German language.

December the 14th, I viewed the convent of St. Genevieve, its library, cabinet of natural hiſtory, and fine gardens. The library is in the uppermoſt ſtory, in the form of a croſs, having book-caſes all round the ſides, and under the windows: the doors of the book-caſes are of wire-work, and ſecured with locks. The books are all numbered. Between each book-caſe is placed the picture of ſome monarch or philoſopher. The library is open on Mondays, Wedneſdays, and Fridays, from two till five in the afternoon, and books may be borrowed from it. The cabinet of antiquities, and that of natural hiſtory, are contiguous to the library, and contain ſeveral amphibious animals and fiſhes ſtuffed, mummies, minerals, ſhells, and corals, but eſpecially a great number of antiquities, all locked up within wire-work. The garden is neat, and is prettily ornamented with box cut in different forms.

On *December the 24th*, or Chriſtmas eve, I ſaw the celebration and pompous ceremonies of the

Catholic ſervice in all the churches: this being performed in the night, the churches were well illuminated with a number of chandeliers.

That I might not ſuffer any time to paſs away unemployed, beſides viſiting the hoſpital once, and ſometimes twice a day, I engaged myſelf in anatomical diſſections with M. Du Mas, ſurgeon to the Hotel Dieu. And while I attended the public lectures at the chirurgical college (*St. Côme*), the medical college, or *ecole de medicine*; the botanic garden, or *jardin royal*; and the lectures in natural philoſophy at the *college naval*, I did not neglect to attend private lectures upon anatomy, ſurgery, and midwifery. The apparatus and method of teaching all theſe ſciences, are as various as excellent: neither are they taught all at the ſame time, but ſucceſſively, ſo that the profeſſors, who give their lectures at different hours, may have numerous audiences, and the ſtudents not be perplexed with too many ſubjects at a time.

In the winter, anatomy is firſt read; then the chirurgical operations; afterwards chemiſtry and midwifery; towards ſummer, botany, pathology, and other branches of the ſciences. Theory is always accompanied and illuſtrated by practice. And beſides the public lectures, moſt of the profeſſors and aſſiſtants deliver private ones, and that ſometimes even gratis.

At

At moſt of the profeſſors public lectures, their aſſiſtants, or *prevôts*, are preſent; and when the profeſſor has lectures upon any particular ſubject, the aſſiſtant immediately demonſtrates it practically.

Though medicine and ſurgery are ſo amply diſcuſſed in public lectures, as would ſeem to render private inſtructions unneceſſary, yet private lectures are very numerous; of which the chief uſe appears to be not ſo much the improvement of the ſtudents in theory, as to afford an opportunity of aſſiſting with their own hands in the operations relative to ſurgery and midwifery. I therefore immediately engaged myſelf with Meſſrs. Du But and Du Mas, to go through a courſe of chirurgical operations, and afterwards to perform them myſelf every day under their tuition; and with M. Salayres, to improve myſelf in midwifery, and the various modes to be purſued in difficult labours.

From the account given above, the reader may collect, that at Paris there is the moſt conſiderable medical college in Europe; and that no other place affords ſo many opportunities for improvement in this ſcience. The medical ſtudents at Paris exceed 3000, a number unequalled at any other univerſity.

The lecture rooms are, for the moſt part, built in a circular form, with benches gradually riſing one above the other, and in the center and loweſt part a table, at which the profeſſor is ſeated, much in the ſame manner as at the anatomical theatre at Upſal. At the door there is always a guard to prevent noiſe and confuſion, and to give more dignity and eclat to the act. No perſon is ſuffered to go in with a ſword, or *couteau de chaſſe*, which would be inconvenient in ſuch numerous audiences, not to mention more ſerious conſequences. The gate of the hall is opened when the clock ſtrikes; and in order to obtain a ſeat in ſome of the lower and more convenient forms, the pupils are frequently obliged to ſtand waiting at the entrance an hour before hand. Both when the profeſſor enters, and when he finiſhes his lectures, a plaudit is often given by clapping of hands.

At the *ecole de medicine*, diſputations are held every Tueſday and Thurſday, when theſes of half a ſheet long are argued. The hall is at this time parted off. Without, a perſon ſits at a table, dreſſed in black, and wearing a band, and diſtributes the theſes. Within, the officiating profeſſors are ſeated on benches lined with cloth, and in chairs. The reſpondent is ſeated by the ſide of the preſident, and like him clad in white linen

linen robes. The opponents are dreſſed in black gowns and blue bands.

At *l'ecole de chirurgie* alſo diſputations are held. The chairs are covered with laced velvet. Benches are placed all round, and chairs in the middle. All theſe formalities contribute to give dignity and ſolemnity to the act. A ſimilar end is promoted by the profeſſors delivering their lectures in their official robes, which are black, and ornamented with a white band. The French pronounce the latin ſo much like their own language, that at firſt it is difficult to underſtand them.

Incitements to diligence ſeem to be unneceſſary, in a place where there are ſo many good opportunities for improvements in the arts and ſciences; but yet they have not been forgotten. For this purpoſe, public examinations are held, where the ſtudents who moſt diſtinguiſh themſelves receive gold and ſilver medals, and other rewards. On the 15th of February, I was preſent at a competition of this kind at St. Côme, where the pupils interrogated and reſponded to each other alternately. And in the month of March I attended an examination at the ſame place, when ſix profeſſors put the queſtions. Here any Frenchman that pleaſed, except Pariſians, might ſtand as a candidate. Thoſe who are admitted to the *ecole practique*, or who obtain the prizes

prizes at theſe examinations, enjoy afterwards the privilege of diſſecting and performing the chirurgical operations on dead bodies gratis.

The *Hotel Dieu* is the largeſt hoſpital in Paris, and perhaps in the whole world. The fund for its ſupport is ſaid to amount to ſix millions of livres, the greater part of which was formerly raiſed by voluntary contributions. The patients here are attended gratis, and their number is not limited. They are commonly carried hither on long litters, and their names entered at the admiſſion-room. The entrance is through the church itſelf, to which an apartment is contiguous, having a row of beds, which, however, are not always occupied. At the bottom of this there are doors to other larger wards, which contain ſeveral rows of beds. A great number of the patients, eſpecially the children, lie four in a bed. In the upper ſtory the chirurgical patients are lodged; and the higheſt ſtory of all is occupied by lying-in women, and by thoſe who are in the laſt ſtage of pregnancy. The male patients are attended by friars, and the females by nuns. Their food is ſet on a table, and ſerved out to them in baſons. A cloſe-ſtool covered over with cloth ſtands by each bed. At night the wards are lighted up with large lamps. When a patient dies, he is carried to the dead-room (*ſalle des morts*). Thoſe who die before

and after midnight are laid ſeparately. Between ten and twenty perſons die in general in the courſe of every twenty-four hours, and are ſewed up in coarſe unbleached linen. The number of patients generally amounts to about 3000, of whom 2000 are under the care of the phyſicians, and 1000 under the ſurgeons. The number of them on the 1ſt of March, was 3950; and the week following they amounted to 3978.

The hoſpital of *la Charité* is much ſmaller, but neater and more elegant than the Hotel Dieu. It contains about 200 beds, and has a diſpenſary of its own. Only a certain number of patients is received here, to whom M. Du Seu, the director, gives tickets of admiſſion.

The hoſpital of the *Invalids*, for the maintenance of old and diſabled ſoldiers, has one ſpacious ward for patients, and is ſituated near town. The chapel belonging to it is large, and has an elevated choir, which is elegantly inlaid with different ſorts of marble; part of its floor is depreſſed, and here no one is permitted to enter but the King, on which account it is conſtantly guarded by ſentinels, as are alſo the doors of the chapel; many of theſe ſentinels are old crippled ſoldiers. Adjoining to this hoſpital is the *ecole militaire*.

The *Bicêtre*, or hoſpital for thoſe that are afflicted with the venereal diſeaſe, is at a ſmall

diſtance

diſtance from town; and thoſe who are received into it, muſt previouſly procure tickets of admiſſion.

The botanic garden (*jardin royal*), which is under the able direction of M. THOUIN, is extenſive, and divided into two long partitions, incloſed within hedges, and the beds or ſubdiviſions are bordered with box. Towards the ſtreet ſtands the cabinet of natural hiſtory, which contains ſeveral apartments; in the firſt of theſe, different ſorts of woods, barks, ſeeds, roots, and fruits, are kept in bottles, with the names affixed to them in French, the bottles being incloſed in caſes with glaſs doors.

In the ſecond room is a fine collection of *foſſils* in caſes, placed on inclined planes: here are alſo various petrefactions, and ſpecimens of poliſhed marble. The third chamber contains birds in glaſs-caſes of three different ſizes; their eggs and neſts are placed on the loweſt ſhelves: here likewiſe occur ſome corals and ſhells, with inſects in ſquare glaſs-caſes. To the cieling of the fourth apartment amphibious animals were ſuſpended: here I ſaw a ſtuffed zebra, the ſkin of which had been brought from the Cape by M. DE LA CAILLE; alſo amphibious animals, fiſhes, inſects, &c. preſerved in ſpirits of wine. The room deſtined for anatomical preparations, was not yet quite finiſhed. This collection is

exhibited

exhibited to the public from two till five, on Tueſdays and Thurſdays. In every room there is a ſentinel, who gives admiſſion to people of a genteel appearance.

The loweſt part of the garden forms a kind of wilderneſs, conſiſting of trees of various ſorts. On the left hand are orangeries and hot-houſes. Before theſe is a terrace on which pots are ſet out in the ſummer, and ſeveral ſmall partitions for plants, incloſed with yew trees (*taxus*). Above theſe, on a riſing ground, are other hot-houſes, and the gardener's dwelling-houſe, with a room for drying ſeeds. Behind the hot-houſes and the orangery, on the ſame elevation, are walks and a grove, together with a hill, ſo high, that the whole city of Paris may be ſeen from it. This garden is open to the public, both for botanical purpoſes and for recreation. The hedges are formed of yew (*taxus baccata*), elm (*ulmus campeſtris*), holly (*ilex aquifolium*), box (*buxus*), lime trees (*tilia Europæa*), dogwood (*cornus maſcula*), honeyſuckles (*lonicera caprifolium*), the double bloſſomed cherry-tree (*prunus ceraſus*), the judas tree (*cercis ſiliquaſtrum*), *lycium barbarum*, *coronilla ſecuridaca*, the leſſer maple (*acer campeſtre*), lilac (*ſyringa vulgaris*), &c. The trees planted in the garden were chiefly the cut-leaved Montpellier, and common maple (*acer plantanoides*, *monſpeſſulanum*, and

(*campeſtre*)

(*campeſtre*), the common and kermes oaks (*quercus ilex*, and *coccifera*), the common cypreſs (*cupreſſus ſempervirens*), the Bermudian cedar (*juniperus Bermudiana*); yew, elm, lime, and horſe-cheſnut trees, the *circis*, the *phillyræa*, both *latifolia* and *media*; the *pyrus cydonia*, or quince tree; and both ſorts of *platanus*, or plane tree.

The water of the Seine, that runs through the city, is unwholeſome, eſpecially to ſtrangers newly arrived. From the chalk it holds in ſolution, it has a milky colour, and is apt to occaſion diarrhœas.

Large carts go about the ſtreets in the morning to take away the ſoil, which the inhabitants have previouſly ſwept up cloſe to the walls.

The outſides of the houſes have for the moſt part a gloomy appearance, from the windows being placed near the inſide of the walls. Before the windows of the ſecond and ſometimes the third ſtory, there is often a little balcony with an iron railing, and the window opens inwards. Many of the floors are laid with bricks or ſtone, and conſequently cold—to prevent their bad effects, the inhabitants wear at home large ſlippers lined with fur.

The beds, which are well furniſhed with clothes, are very high and large. The bolſters

are

are cylindrical, and rather inconvenient to perſons unaccuſtomed to them.

No ſtreets are better lighted than thoſe of Paris. The large lanterns ſuſpended on cords over the middle of the ſtreet, project no ſhadow. Fruits and other neceſſaries are cried in the ſtreets, as well as water, which is brought by men from the river for domeſtic uſes.

The ſhoe-blacks make a tender of their ſervices to the foot paſſengers, in every ſquare, and almoſt in every ſtreet, which are extremely dirty all the year round, from the vaſt number of carriages paſſing and repaſſing, and from the kennels being in the middle of the ſtreets. In Sweden ſuch gentry would have no employment for three quarters of the year. In rainy weather the ſtreets are ſcarcely paſſable for umbrellas, which are indiſpenſibly neceſſary in a city where all the world follows the Japaneſe faſhion of going bare-headed.

Very ſmall muffs were worn here by both ſexes, ſo early as in the month of December. In the middle of January, when the cold is generally intenſe, ſome people carried pitchers with charcoal in them, to keep their hands warm. During a thaw, water ruſhes with ſuch impetuoſity down the ſtreets that go ſloping towards the river, as to render them impaſſable.

Auctions

Auctions are often held in the open ſtreets. The auctioneer did not make uſe of a hammer; but after two or three articles had been put up, he ſaid *adieu*, and the money was paid down directly.

The tables in France are not always laid with knives and forks, which obliges the gueſts generally to carry claſp-knives about them.

The police is admirable; patroles are going both night and day, one cloſe upon the heels of the other, to ſecure the peace of this large and populous city. In almoſt every ſtreet there is a commiſſary, who has a right to determine trifling diſputes.

It ſometimes happens, that people, either by accident or otherwiſe, die in the ſtreets. And as it is impoſſible that all ſuch perſons ſhould be known, they are carried to a particular houſe, and expoſed to public view in a room with an iron grate before it, in order that the friends of the perſons miſſing may know where to look for them, before they are buried, which is done within a certain time after.

The commerce of good offices is here carried to ſuch a height, that a perſon who is obliged to be out in the night, will frequently find men with lanterns in the ſtreet, who for a trifle, will light him home.

Le

Le Palais des Marchands is a large elegant building, where all ſorts of trinkets, &c. are ſold. On new year's eve it is moſt ſplendidly illuminated, and all their fineries are diſplayed.

Luxembourg is a fine palace, having a ſpacious court and garden, which, as well as the *Thuilleries*, is open for every perſon to walk in, who has not a ſword on. The gallery of pictures and drawings is open every Wedneſday and Saturday, from ten till one o'clock. The hiſtory of MARY OF MEDICIS is placed on one ſide; and in the apartments on the other ſide, a great variety of other paintings.

Many of the convents are large, having their court-yards, and often beautiful gardens, open to the public.

Vauxhall, ſituated beyond the *Champs Elizées*, was founded and is kept in elegant order by ſome private gentlemen. On certain days there is a band of muſic, and every one that chuſes it is at liberty to dance. Towards evening there is a diſplay of fire-works. Admiſſion is obtained by means of a ticket, which coſts thirty ſols.

Immediately after Chriſtmas, the image of Chriſt, and that of the Virgin Mary with the holy infant, were placed all over the ſtreets and houſes, in little niches or caſes, environed with crowns and tapers.

In Lent, when meat is prohibited, all the butchers-ſhops in the city are ſhut up. Proviſions are dearer at this time than at any other, there being a great dearth of eggs and milk, and butchers' meat being only to be had at the ſlaughter-houſe belonging to the Hotel Dieu, to the very great emolument of this place. In the day time, during the carnival, the people amuſe themſelves in a thouſand different ways. A bullock with gilt horns, and otherwiſe decorated, is led round all the ſtreets of the town, with a boy on his back. Many went maſked along, on horſeback, in coaches, or in chaiſes, in ſuch fantaſtic dreſſes, and vaſt numbers, that a ſtranger might be eaſily induced to believe, one-half of the inhabitants had loſt their ſenſes.

Beſides the diverſions ſo much abounding at Paris, which entice ſuch numbers of travellers to this ſplendid city, all the Swedes now reſiding here, and myſelf among the reſt, had the honour of being preſented to the then Prince Royal, the preſent KING of Sweden, and his brother, Prince FREDERICK ADOLPHUS.

But this joy was much damped by the news brought on the 1ſt of March, of his Swediſh Majeſty, ADOLPHUS FREDERICK's death, and of the ſubſequent illneſs of his Royal Highneſs Prince FREDERICK ADOLPHUS.

On the *26th of March*, his Swediſh Majeſty departed from Paris for Sweden in good health.

On the *29th*, I took a walk to the *Bois de-Bologne*, a wood conſiſting chiefly of oaks, where the people aſſemble and dance.

At *Calvaire*, a high hill on the banks of the Seine, on the aſcent of the hill the Paſſion of Chriſt is repreſented in ſeven acts, in ſeven different rooms, diſpoſed two by two, in regular order. On the ſummit of the hill are placed three croſſes and the holy ſepulchre, with a church. It now being Eaſter, the croſs was preſented to the populace to be kiſſed, who preſſed forwards in crouds to the altar, and to the prieſts, who preſented it to them. In the mean time, two friars receive upon plates their offerings on the occaſion.

On the *30th*, I was invited by two of my friends, Meſſrs. VEBER and VOLSTEINO, to accompany them to the *Ecole Royale Veterinaire*, near *Charanton*. The number of pupils here amounted to near 100, who lived ſometimes two or three together, in chambers on the upper ſtory. On the lower ſtory is, on one ſide, the anatomical theatre, which is very large; and on the other ſide a long room, with three rows of ſeats in it, for the public examinations. On this day was held one of theſe examinations (*concours*), of which there are four or five in a year.

The preſident and ſeveral of the deputies were ſeated at a long table, and on another ſmaller one were placed the anatomical preparations.—The preſident and aſſeſſors had paper before them to write their notes upon. The preſent ſubject was the mythology of a horſe, which the ſtudents demonſtrated two at a time, one putting queſtions and the other reſolving them.—The two ableſt competitors drew lots for the prize on this occaſion.

During the examination their names were always mentioned. In the upper ſtory was the muſeum, where excellent preparations of various animals were preſerved within glaſs-caſes. The director of this fine ſchool lived in a large houſe adjacent to it. On one ſide of the yard was a ſmithy for the inſtruction of the ſtudents, which had two fire-places or chimnies, and two forges in each fire-place.

The Infirmary for diſeaſed animals was divided into ſeveral apartments, which were placed in two long rows.

Here was alſo a ſmall botanical garden, laid out for the cultivation of medicinal plants for the cattle, and furniſhed with a little hot-houſe.

The apothecary's ſhop too was very handſome. Thoſe who boarded here paid twenty livres per month.

Among

Among the various ſorts of ſheep that I ſaw here, was a Turkiſh one, which having had its left thigh amputated, walked with a wooden leg.

April the 1ſt. Stained eggs ornamented with figures ſcratched on them, were ſold in the ſtreets during the Eaſter holidays; and Lent being at an end, pigeons were brought in to the town, and butchers' meat was hung up for ſale in the ſhambles.

On the *25th of April*, M. La Faye preſented to the academy of ſurgery a woman thirty-ſix years old, who, in the ſeventh year of her age, had the ſmall pox, in conſequence of which, by means of abſceſſes or gangrene, ſhe had loſt her tongue piece-meal. For two years after this ſhe could not ſpeak; but had ſince accuſtomed herſelf to it by degrees. There were now no traces of the tongue remaining, but only the glands or almonds of the throat projected a little: yet ſhe ſpoke very plainly, and in ſinging likewiſe articulated her words diſtinctly. This ſhe performed by ſhutting her teeth cloſe together, and by applying the under lip againſt the upper.

May the 2d. To-day the French guards, who wear a blue uniform with white lace, and the Swiſs guards, whoſe uniform is red, after having marched with a large band of muſic to

the church of *Notre Dame*, received their benediction for this year. On this occaſion I went up into the ſteeple, which affords a moſt delightful proſpect.

On the 14*th of May*, were celebrated the nuptials of the Compte de PROVENCE with the Princeſs of SARDINIA. All Paris was illuminated with candles and lamps, which were placed on the outſide before the windows; and victuals and wine were diſtributed in the ſquares.

On the 25*th*, I viſited the apothecary's garden, which, though ſmall, contains ſeveral curious plants, and has at the bottom a grove for walking in. Free admittance to this garden may be obtained for twelve livres, and about ſix more in gratuities to the attendants, when the gardener preſents the ſubſcriber with a catalogue, by which the plants may be found that are not yet numbered.

On the 30*th*, the feaſt of the Sacrament, or *Fête Dieu*, was celebrated. The friars of all the churches paraded about their reſpective pariſhes, with *le bon Dieu* incloſed in a glaſs-box with a ſun round it, and placed under a canopy, with muſic, drums, cenſers, and baſkets of flowers. All the houſes, as high as to the top of the firſt floors, were hung with tapeſtry of all ſorts, which gave the ſtreets ſo different an appearance, that a ſtranger could not without difficulty

difficulty find his way home again. In the ſtreets flowers were ſcattered, and in different parts of them altars erected, upon which the prieſts mounted, in order to give their benediction to the ſtreet and to the houſes. During the proceſſion, money was collected for the purpoſe of releaſing priſoners from the *petit chatelet*. On this occaſion a great many ridiculous ſituations and abſurdities are exhibited. Parents were ſeen to throw their children on the ground, that the proceſſion might paſs over them, yet without hurting them.

In the afternoon I ſaw the *gobelins*, or the magnificent tapeſtry which is manufactured here, and is always publicly exhibited on this day.—All the walls of the court yard were hung with them on the inſides, as well as the apartments. They repreſented ſeveral hiſtories from the Bible, as alſo from OVID and other poets. The figures were full of animation.

On the 12*th of June*, I paid a viſit to the famous enameller, M. ROUX, who makes eyes in enamel, repreſenting all the diſorders of that organ, as likewiſe artificial eyes, to ſuch perfection, that they cannot be diſtinguiſhed from the natural. The different colours of the eyes he imitates with pieces of enamel of various colours, which he procures from Venice, and afterwards mixes them up with different metals.

His apparatus, which, however, he does not ſhow to every body, is as follows: On the table is fixed a braſs plate, on which ſtands a lamp with a large wick. Under the table is a pair of bellows which he works himſelf with his foot, and the mouth of which paſſes upwards through the table: here a glaſs-tube is fixed to it, which is bent towards the flame of the lamp, and by means of which he brings the enamel into fuſion. Having fixed his materials to the end of a tobacco-pipe, he firſt begins the globe of the eye, which is made wider and wider in circles, and then brought into a ſmaller compaſs, till only an aperture is left for the cornea, which is formed in that place by the addition of blue enamel. The end of the pipe is then heated, and the cornea is firſt of all blown, and afterwards the reſt of the eye-ball. With a ſtick of blue and white twiſted enamel, ſeveral dots are then made within the outward rim of the cornea; within this row is made a row of white dots, and within theſe another row of blue and white dots, all of which are melted together, and diffuſed over it by means of heat. After this ſome black enamel is laid on, to form the pupil, and on the outſide of all a larger knob of fine and clear cryſtal glaſs, for the purpoſe of making the cornea tranſparent. All this is then wrought up by the flame into the natural form

of

of the eye, by blowing it outwards from within. Laſtly, in order to get the pipe looſe, the ſtick of cryſtal is very ſlightly faſtened to one ſide of the cornea, and the pipe is taken away, and at the ſame time the globe of the eye has its proper ſhape given to it behind.

The proper ſize and the circular form is given to the cornea and to the globe of the eye itſelf, during the blowing, by means of a pair of compaſſes. From the bulb ſo much is taken off behind, that the whole fits exactly, and the edges are made ſmooth and even in the flame. Previous to the pipe's being taken away, the globe is blown out at the two ſides, in order to form the two angles of the eye. All this being done, a cryſtal-glaſs is fixed very ſlightly to the edge of the eye, and the ſtick that was before fixed to the cornea, is taken off; the mark made by it is cloſed up by blowing on the part, and the eye put into a box filled with live coals and embers, in order to cool by degrees. This artiſt works with ſpectacles in a darkened room. Before the flame of the lamp he has a plate, the convex ſide of which is turned towards the flame, the plate itſelf being fixed on a ſtand.

Every month he diſtributes eyes gratis to ſuch poor people as ſtand in need of them. People in leſs affluent circumſtances are ſupplied with them at a cheaper rate than the rich, by whom he

he is well paid, the price differing from one to twenty-five Louis d'ors. The ſurgeons may have them of him for ſix livres a piece. Any perſon who has had the misfortune to loſe one of his eyes, and wiſhes to repair his loſs with one of enamel, may go to the artiſt, who will take a pattern for it from his remaining eye. A draught of the eye is required, or elſe a very accurate deſcription may be ſent him by the poſt, and he will make an eye according to the orders. In all ſuch caſes he takes the precaution of putting by in a paper, ſamples of thoſe ſorts of enamel which he has uſed, to make uſe of, if neceſſary, another time. According to the different colour of the *iris*, the colours of the enamel muſt be choſen; in like manner with reſpect to *radii*, points, ſhades, and veſſels. The eyes vary in ſize, according to the difference of age; and ſometimes he makes them with angles or little hooks. One of theſe eyes may be worn three months, and even half a year, when, on account of its being injured by the friction, it muſt be changed. For an eye that repreſents ſome diſorder, he charges a Louis d'or, or at leaſt twelve livres. The number of eyes of this kind amount to fifty and odd.

On the *2d of July*, towards evening, the effigy of a man was carried about ſome of the ſtreets in the city, and afterwards beheaded and burnt.

This

This was ſaid to be done in remembrance of a man, who, many years ago, when in a ſtate of intoxication, had aſſaulted, and run his ſword through an image of the Virgin Mary, that he met with in his way juſt before a convent; for which he ſuffered the puniſhment which is ſtill repeated in effigy, in commemoration of ſuch a deteſtable action.

M. GEOFFROY, whom among others I viſited, received me with the greateſt politeneſs, and ſhowed me his collection of inſects. He had ſet them up all along the walls of a room in ſmall glaſs-caſes.

In one of the boats that run down the Seine, I took a paſſage to *Verſailles*, and from thence to *Trianon*, for the purpoſe of ſeeing the royal botanic garden in this place, which is the moſt elegant of any that I have ſeen; and of examining at the ſame time the collection of plants of Meſſrs. RICHARDS, made by the younger of theſe gentlemen, in his voyage to *Majorca* and *Minorca*.

On the 18*th of July*, I went from Paris to *Rouen*, in order to take my paſſage in ſome veſſel from thence to *Amſterdam*, and from thence to the Eaſt-Indies, in conſequence of an offer made me during my ſtay at Paris, by Profeſſor BURMANN, which I accepted with the greateſt pleaſure.

In

In my paſſage to Rouen, which I made partly in boats down the Seine, and partly by land, I went to ſee the vaſt and remarkable engine at *Marly*, which carries water up to Verſailles for the ſpace of ſeveral leagues, and over conſiderable eminences.

Having travelled by day and night, I arrived at *Rouen* on the 19*th*.

The large bridge conſtructed here on the Seine, which is of a conſiderable breadth, is formed of boats, and may be taken to pieces.

The mountain near Rouen appeared to have regular beds or ſtrata of chalk and flint, each bed being of the breadth of about a hand, or ſomewhat more. Theſe ſtrata reached only as far as to the middle of the mountain where they were ſucceeded by chalk. The flint is for the moſt part black, ſometimes white, grey, yellow, or bluiſh, and at the ſame time exhibited many cavities and elevations. Though the chalk is thus interſperſed with flints, yet ſtones are cut out of it for building, Near Paris the chalk appeared to be more mixed with petrefactions. The mountains near *Bouille* contained alſo flints, and near *Quillebœuf* it conſiſted of chalk rubble, with ſmall pieces of flints.

On the 9*th of Auguſt*, I embarked in a Dutch veſſel. We ſell gently down the river, frequently caſting anchor, and ſometimes following

the tide at ebb. The ebb, the nearer one approaches to the ſea, becomes longer and longer, inſomuch, that a great part of the land was left dry, and the ſhips lay aground, and ſtuck in the ſoft clay.

On all holidays the inhabitants of the villages were ſeen dancing and amuſing themſelves out in the fields. The girls had a particular kind of dreſs, conſiſting of bare ſtays with bows of ribbands behind, and on the ſides of the petticoats; gold and ſilver lace about the head, with a piece of linen hanging down on each ſide of it.

The mountains, beſides chalk and flint, ſeemed to conſiſt more or leſs of light or dark layers of chalk, of the thickneſs of an inch, formed by the tide. This is very conſpicuous in the elevations which are yet under water, and become viſible only at the ebb; the colour of theſe ſtrata is owing to the clay being dark beneath them; but the ſediment, which the water depoſits on its ſurface, is lighter, or of a yellowiſh grey. This affords an evident example of the manner in which the beds of mountains are formed, viz. during the ebb, which comes on ſlowly, the water depoſits a ſediment, by which means ſmall elevations are formed like promontories, reſembling ſteps placed one above another; before the time of flood, which comes

on

on rapidly, the ſediment of each tide is become in ſome meaſure hard. The hills from Paris towards the ſea, were for the moſt part of the ſame height as the *caſtle-hill* near Upſal: and bays were ſeen running into them, which ſometimes ſhelved off gradually, and at other times were quite ſteep. Their ſteepneſs frequently proceeds from pieces falling down; this was clearly evident at low water from the ſmall banks that are now forming for future generations.—Below the mountains, in ſome places, lay plots of level ground of different ſizes, which the water had formerly accumulated by degrees, but had now left entirely; ſome of theſe were ſtill bare, while others, though in a ſoft ſtate, were already over-grown with graſs and trees, and thus already formed into iſlands. Nearer towards *Havre de Grace*, the tide has formed near theſe iſlands, bays which reſemble ſmall harbours, and are in every reſpect ſimilar to thoſe that are ſeen on a larger ſcale near the higher mountains. All this clearly ſhows the formation of the mountains, as well as the decreaſe of the water. More towards the ſea the flints appeared to be both in ſmaller quantity, and leſs mature, than higher up in the country; in the vicinity of the ſea they were pale, were covered with a thicker grey coat, and ſeemed to be leſs hard. The flints are, no doubt, coagulated in

and

and by the chalk, however diſſimilar theſe two ſubſtances are ſeparately conſidered. In bread, which, from impeded fermentation and cold, turns ſtony, one would ſcarcely ſuppoſe the hard part to be of the ſame materials with the reſt, although it has only undergone the proceſs of baking.

In going down the river a pilot conſtantly attended on board the veſſel, to take care of the anchorage while in low water. On this occaſion the veſſel is frequently laid cloſe to the ſhore, and in a ſmall creek, where it lies on one ſide in the ſoft mud. Our pilot was imprudent enough on ſuch an occaſion to lay our veſſel directly acroſs one of theſe creeks, ſo that at low water it reſted on its fore and aft ends; and as it had no ſupport in the middle, it broke in two, and was afterwards obliged to be taken to Havre de Grace to be repaired. This ſhipwreck on dry land put me under the neceſſity of ſending my baggage on board another veſſel, in which I continued my journey to Amſterdam.

Honfleur is a little town at the mouth of the river, that has a fine harbour, at which we arrived on the 22d of Auguſt. The tide left a great deal of the bottom dry. Here ſhrimps (*cancer ſquilla*), were caught in a net fixed between two ſticks, which the fiſherman puſhed before him.

From

From the wind the ſailors get weak and red eyes; from the rolling of the ſhip, bandy-legs, and prominent poſteriors; and from labour and handling of the rigging, hard and callous hands.

On the *30th of Auguſt*, I arrived at *Amſterdam*, and was received with a hearty welcome by my patrons, the Profeſſors BURMANNS.

In *September* the uſual annual fair was held, which laſts three weeks, when booths are fixed in all the ſquares, and in many other places.

Whilſt I was preparing for my long-intended voyage, I viſited almoſt daily the phyſic-garden in the morning, and ſpent the evenings at Profeſſor BURMANN's houſe, among his collections and in his library. In the phyſic-garden I examined, at his requeſt, all the plants in the parterres, to ſee whether the names affixed to them were proper. The plants were arranged according to the ſyſtem of VAN ROYEN, and cloſe by each plant was placed a painted ſtick, with a number on it.

I alſo went to ſee the academy of painting, the anatomical theatre and its preparations, the exotic animals at *Blue-John's*, and other curioſities; and early every morning I took care to viſit the hoſpitals. Blue-John's (*Blaauwe Jean*) is a private houſe, where wine is retailed, and where various ſorts of curious animals, birds, as well as beaſts, ſometimes very rare ones, from both

both the Indies and Africa, are kept in cages and exhibited. Theſe beaſts attract a great number of people to the houſe, and thus promote the ſale of the landlord's wine; for the ſpectators are always obliged to buy one or more bottles of wine at a dear rate, though they are allowed to ſee the beaſts gratis.

I had an opportunity of making acquaintance with a M. KLEINHOFF, who had been three years in the Weſt Indies, and one and twenty at Batavia. At this time he lived at the diſtance of two day's journey from Amſterdam, upon his revenues; and gave me information in ſeveral particulars relative to the Indies.

I alſo became acquainted with a M. SCHELLING, who had been a long time in America, and was ſhortly to return thither in the quality of ſuperviſor of the hoſpitals. Among other things he told me that the diſeaſe called *jaſſi*, or the *yaws*, to which the Americans were ſubject, was unknown in Europe, and was painful, chronic, and eruptive, cauſing a ſenſation in the ſkin like that which ariſes from the pricking of needles; it is cured by means of mercury. The leproſy he aſſerted to be very common in America: it makes its firſt appearance in the form of a ſmall ſpot, which afterwards, by degrees, ſpreads all over the ſkin.—This ſpot is devoid of all feeling, even if burnt

with a red hot needle; and in proceſs of time, the fingers and limbs fall off while the patient is at work, without his perceiving it. With good diet the diſeaſe may be concealed for a long time, and when the eruption becomes univerſal, it generally goes away. Sudorifics are of ſervice, but mercury hurtful.

On the *4th of November*, a profeſſor of laws was introduced into the *Athenæum*, or academy, here; who made an oration *de juriſprudentia civili circa promovendam mercaturam*. All the profeſſors were dreſſed in black, and wore cloaks, bands, and large wigs with flowing curls, of which two hung in front, and one on each ſhoulder.

Since the preceding year, when I ſtayed a few weeks at Amſterdam, and paſſed many agreeable hours in Profeſſor BURMANN'S library and cabinet of natural hiſtory, that gentleman had, during my ſtay at Paris, paſſed a great many encomiums on my knowledge in natural hiſtory, in the preſence of ſome gentlemen at Amſterdam; and at the ſame time repreſented to them, how ſerviceable I ſhould be to them, as lovers of curious exotic plants, if I could but have the opportunity of going, at their expence, to ſome of the northern parts of Aſia, eſpecially *Japan*, from whence we had no plants in Europe, although it was probable, that they would

would bear the climate as well as others lately brought hither in great numbers from North America.

Theſe gentlemen, who ſpared no expence for their fruit and pleaſure-gardens, liſtened with pleaſure to this propoſal, and reſolved to furniſh me with the means and recommendations neceſſary for a voyage to Japan. And as no nation except the Dutch, is ſuffered to come into Japan, it was neceſſary for me both to underſtand Dutch and to ſpeak it; to obtain this, I requeſted to be permitted previouſly to paſs a couple of years at the Cape of Good Hope, and to be taken in the ſervice of the Eaſt India Company.

The Dutch Eaſt India Company fit out their numerous ſhips at three different ſeaſons. The largeſt fleet is ready in September, and is called the *Kermes fleet*; the ſecond, which is leſs numerous, is ready before Chriſtmas, and is called the *Chriſtmas fleet*; the third, called the *Eaſter fleet*, ſails about the time of that feſtival, and is the leaſt.

As the firſt fleet lay ready in the *Texel*, only waiting for a fair wind, and the ſecond fleet alſo was provided with all its officers, it was reſolved, that I ſhould be engaged in the capacity of ſurgeon-extraordinary in one of the ſhips then bound for the *Cape of Good Hope*, by

which means I ſhould be more at my leiſure on the voyage, without being under an obligation to do duty any farther than I myſelf ſhould pleaſe. By this I afterwards gained the great and ineſtimable advantage, that upon my arrival at the Cape I could ſtay three whole years, without being obliged to attend the ſhip to the different places whither it was ſent.

I was conſequently received on board the *Schoonzigt*, and had the pleaſure to ſee it commanded by a Swediſh captain, M. RONDECRANTZ, from *Smaland*, who was born near *Calmar*.

The little time I ſtill had to remain, I ſpent in informing myſelf, as much as poſſible, of the ſtate of this powerful Eaſt India Company, as well as of the œconomy obſerved on board their ſhips, and alſo of the regulations of their factories in the Eaſt Indies.

On the *6th of December*, the crew that was to go on board the fleet, paſſed muſter, and took the uſual oaths in the Eaſt-India-Houſe. After this their baggage was brought on board. All their cheſts, which they buy new, have the mark of the Company burnt on them in the India-Houſe, and are then brought on board in the Company's own craft. A ſoldier is allowed to have a little box about two feet ſquare, to contain his ſcanty ſtore. A ſailor, who wants a greater

greater change of clothes, is allowed one as large again; but the officers may bring one or more large cheſts (beſides baſkets, bottle-caſes, and caſks of beer) as well for ſtowing merchandize in, as for proviſions; though for the moſt part, beſides theſe, they find means of conveying ſeparate cheſts of clothes and proviſions on board. In each ſhip there are above a hundred ſailors, and from two to three hundred ſoldiers. A day or two previous to the crew's going on board, a drum is beat throughout all the ſtreets, for the purpoſe of informing them of the time when they are to join the boats, in order to be tranſported on board the ſhips. On theſe occaſions, if an officer lives in that ſtreet, they do him the honour of drumming violently, and for a long time before his door—an honour that always ſtands him in a few ſhillings, and draws a great concourſe of people of all denominations about his houſe.

On the *10th of December*, I had the honour of going with M. BEAUMONT, the director, in the Company's yacht to the Texel, where the ſhips, bound to different places in the Eaſt-Indies, lay ready, waiting only for the muſter and a fair wind. I was amply provided with letters of recommendation to the Governor at the Cape, M. RYK TULBAGH, from M. RHEEDE VAN OUDSHORN, who, about Eaſter, was to go

to the Cape in quality of Vice-Governor; and from the burgomaſter TEMMINK, as alſo from Profeſſor BURMANN and his mother-in-law, to M. BERG, counſellor of police; and to M. NETHLING, ſecretary of the court of juſtice.

We did not reach the *Texel* before the next day.

On the *14th*, I had the pleaſure of being preſent at the muſter in the *Nieues Roon* Indiaman. As ſoon as the officers had been called over, they received their inſtructions, their cabins were given them, and the ſhip's council was appointed. The ſailors and ſoldiers were then muſtered, and their abilities enquired into afreſh, although they had been examined previous to their being received at Amſterdam. If they now were found to be not ſo well qualified as they ought to be, a circumſtance which was frequently decided by their looks alone, and the teſtimony of a ſurly ſkipper, their monthly pay, contrary to prior agreement, and to all juſtice and equity, was diminiſhed to the value of a gilder or more. As ſoon as the director had taken his leave, the whole crew went aloft into the rigging, and waving their hats and caps, gave three cheers. This was acknowledged by the ſame number of cheers from the yacht; the ſhip then fired her guns, and was anſwered by the yacht.

In

In the evening of this day, an unlucky accident happened on board the ſhip in which I was to ſail. A ſoldier had his left foot torn off by the bite of a rope, near the capſtan, in ſuch a manner, that the tibia was ſeparated at the joint, the fibula obliquely fractured, and the whole held together by the tendo achillis only. This diſagreeable occurrence deprived me of the pleaſure of ſpending my time on board the yacht, till all the ſhips had paſſed muſter, with the Director BEAUMONT, who was a very amiable as well as ſenſible man, and was the occaſion that I was obliged to go on board the Scoonzigt the next morning. The patient was then dreſſed, without our being able to find and tie up the artery, for which reaſon it was neceſſary to keep on the tourniquet; and, whilſt preparations were making for the amputation of the leg, orders came for the patient to be carried to the hoſpital at Amſterdam.

We ſtaid a fortnight longer for a fair wind, during which time I had an opportunity of making myſelf acquainted with the œconomical regulations obſerved on board, both with reſpect to the healthy and ſick part of the crew. Each man ſingles out for himſelf a companion, in whom, during the voyage, he can place moſt confidence. The meſſes are ſo regulated, that ſeven men dine at a table, which has a

caterer to keep order at it. To the ſailors as well as ſoldiers are diſtributed wooden-bowls, as being leſs ſubject to accidents on board of ſhip, than earthen veſſels.

As the crew had been but a week on board, I expected, on my arrival, to find no patients; but found, to my great ſurprize, that ſeveral men were already ill; I heard alſo, that the number of ſick and dead on board the ſhips which had been lying in the Texel ſince September laſt, was ſo conſiderable, that when we ſailed, ſeveral ſhips, ſuch as the *Groendal*, the *Huyſter Mey*, the *Kroenbourg*, and the *Hoenkoop*, were obliged, for want of hands, to wait for a freſh ſupply, notwithſtanding they had been ſent out at firſt with more than three hundred men.

The cauſes of this epidemical diſeaſe, which I minutely inveſtigated, I found to be multifarious. The air was at this time very heavy and moiſt, and the fog in general ſo thick, that nobody ventured to paſs from one ſhip to another without taking a compaſs with him, in order to find his way back, as no light from any lamps or lanterns that were hung out could pierce through the fog. Till the ſhips get under ſail, little or no order is obſerved, either in the œconomy of the ſhip, or among the crew itſelf. But what very much, if not ſolely, conduces to the increaſe of maladies, is undoubtedly

the

the great number of diſeaſed ſoldiers ſent on board by the kidnappers *(zeelverkoopers)* with bodies partly emaciated, and partly replete with ſcurvy and corrupted fluids. Theſe men, unaccuſtomed to the manner of living on board of ſhip, and to the damp cold ſea-air, ſoon contract putrid fevers, and infect the reſt of the crew. This happens the ſooner, if they are alſo ill provided with clothes or dejected in mind.

And as theſe kidnappers, the moſt deteſtable members of ſociety, frequently effect the ruin of unwary ſtrangers, by decoying them into their houſes, and then ſelling them to be tranſported to the Eaſt-Indies, I have thought it my duty to make ſome mention of them in this place, as a caution to all ſuch as may have occaſion to go to Holland. Theſe man-ſtealers are citizens, who under the denomination of victuallers, have the privilege to board and lodge ſtrangers for money, and under this cloke perpetrate the moſt inhuman crimes, that do not always come to the knowledge of their ſuperiors, nor can be puniſhed by the hands of juſtice. They not only keep ſervants to pick up ſtrangers in the ſtreets, but alſo bribe the carriers *(kruyers)* who carry the baggage of travellers from the ſhips to the inns, to bring ſtrangers to lodge with them; who, as ſoon as they arrive,

are

are generally ſhut up in a room, together with a number of others, to the amount of a hundred and more, where they are kept upon ſcanty and wretched food, entered as ſoldiers on the Company's books, and at length, when the ſhips are ready to ſail, carried on board. The honeſt dealer, on the other hand, receives two months of their pay, and what is called *a bill of tranſport*, for 100, 150, or 200 gilders. In the two, three, or four months, during which they are ſhut up at the kidnapper's, they contract the ſcurvy, a putrid diatheſis, and melancholy, (which break out ſoon after they come on board); and by their pale countenances, livid lips, and ſwelled and ulcerated legs, are eaſily diſtinguiſhed from the others who are healthy and ſound. A transferable bill for a certain ſum of money is ſometimes given by the Eaſt India Company to perſons enliſted in their ſervice, as an advance of their pay, to enable them to fit themſelves out; but this bill is not diſcounted by the Company, unleſs the perſon to whom it was given, ſerves to the full amount of the ſum thus advanced. Thus if the perſon enliſted dies before he has ſerved to the full amount of the bill, the deficiency is not paid. For this reaſon ſuch a bill is always negociated at a great loſs, proportionate to the ſtrength of conſtitution or health of the aſſignee, and to the time that

that he appears likely to live. In fact, it is ſeldom negotiated at more than half its nominal value. Many innocent people, often of decent family and in eaſy circumſtances, are trepanned by theſe man-ſtealers, and muſt go as ſoldiers to the Eaſt or Weſt Indies, where they are obliged by the articles of their agreement to ſerve at leaſt five years. Yet all do not fall into their hands in this unfortunate manner, but many having no other means of ſubſiſtence, go of their own accord to one of theſe traders in human fleſh, who provides them with board and lodging on credit, and for his own ſecurity ſhuts them up, till they can be ſent on board. It is unfortunately too true, that many perſons are ſo unhappy as to fall in the manner above-mentioned into their ſnares; yet neither are theſe things done under the ſanction of government, nor do they go unpuniſhed when they are diſcovered.

Nevertheleſs, the directors of the Eaſt India Company can neither be defended, as not knowing of ſuch ſcandalous practices that diſgrace humanity, nor, indeed, be acquitted of favouring them at times. For as the company is often in want of men, and does not care to give better pay, they are obliged to overlook the methods uſed by theſe infamous traders in human fleſh to procure hands; and if at the muſter

muſter any one ſhould think proper to lay open his caſe and misfortune, the director, not over-ſcrupulous, never thinks ſuch a one too good for the Company's ſervice. So that the directors would be able to prevent all ſuch illegal violence, if at the reception of their men, and eſpecially at the muſter of them on board of ſhip, they made a ſtrict enquiry into particulars, or wiſhed in the leaſt to vindicate the rights of mankind. It is common to hear that theſe unfortunate perſons have been deprived of their clothes and other property by the kidnappers, who in their ſtead have ſent them out with two or three pair of worſted ſtockings, trowſers made of ſail-cloth, 16lb. of tobacco, and a keg of brandy: of this ſcanty and certainly not very enviable property, the greateſt part is frequently ſtolen from them on their arrival on board, ſo that they are afterwards obliged to run bare-footed and bare-headed in the cold, having ſcarcely ſufficient to cover their nakedneſs.

The crew being thus badly clothed, dejected in mind, and forced by rough means to hard and ſevere labour, it is not ſurpriſing that diſeaſes ſhould ſuddenly ſupervene, and be rapidly propagated. Out of twenty patients, at the beginning of the voyage, ſcarcely one is a ſailor, but all of them ſoldiers from the kidnappers. Thus theſe dealers in human fleſh undoubtedly occaſion great

loſs

loſs and injury to the Company with their wretched ſupplies. This the Company might prevent, if they eſtabliſhed a houſe on their wharf, in which poor people, who were deſirous of being engaged in their ſervice, might be decently fitted out, and maintained till ſuch time as the ſhips were ready to ſail, and afterwards ſerve to the amount of what had been advanced to them, without, at the ſame time, enriching an infamous ruffian.

Theft can hardly be carried to a greater height, than it is on board an Eaſt Indiaman during the time it lies in the Texel. Cheſts are broke open in the night, and emptied of their contents, ſo that the owner has not a ſingle rag left for ſhifting himſelf: hammocks and bed-clothes are ſtolen, inſomuch that the owners are obliged to ſleep on the bare boards of the deck: ſhoes and night-caps are purloined from the feet and heads of thoſe that are aſleep; and the ſick have frequently their breeches and ſtockings ſtripped from off their bodies: ſo that thoſe who ſlept, when they awake, and the ſick when they recover, muſt run about in the cold bare-headed, bare-footed, and half naked.

As long as the ſhips are at anchor in the Texel, the medicine cheſts muſt not be opened, but the neceſſary medicines are taken out as occaſion requires. The patients are at this time

kept

kept on the lower deck under the forecaſtle; but as ſoon as the ſhip is out at ſea, they are brought up between decks as long as the capſtan is not uſed. For ſuch patients as have no hammocks, a ſhelf is made of boards to ſleep upon at one ſide, and at the other is placed one of the medicine-cheſts, the other being ſet juſt before the windlaſs, where during the whole voyage the patients are dreſſed.

The phyſician of the Company, indeed, Dr. FAMARS, had ordered, by way of preventing infection in the ſhips, that the attendants ſhould hold a ſponge filled with vinegar in their mouths, and waſh themſelves with vinegar; and the healthy ſhould drink tamarind-tea, and take ſpirit of ſcurvy-graſs; that the convaleſcents ſhould have tincture of bark and freſh mutton; that the ſides of the ſhip ſhould be ſprinkled with vinegar, &c.; but theſe and other precautions were not ſufficient to put a ſtop to the prevailing contagion, which hardly ceaſed during the voyage, till almoſt all the half-rotten fellows ſent in by the kidnappers were carried off.

On the *30th of December*, at three in the afternoon, we ſet ſail, and left the *Texel* with a favourable eaſterly wind, that had laſted, and even increaſed, for the ſpace of twenty-four hours; Capt. MORLAND, of the ſhip *Bovenkerkerpolder*,

kerpolder, as firſt in command, having previouſly given the ſignal, by the firing of guns, for weighing the anchors. A great number of Eaſt India and other merchant ſhips bore us company. After the pilot, the cuſtom-houſe officers, and others, had taken their leaves, and left the ſhip, and we had paſſed the third tun or beacon, we fired our guns, and wiſhed each other a happy voyage.

On *the* 31*ſt*, in the afternoon, we paſſed the Channel that ſeparates England from France.

1772, *Jan.* 3, we had got out of the Channel into the *Bay of Biſcay*, when the water, which hitherto had been green, now appeared quite of a blue colour, and the air was conſiderably warmer.

On *the* 4*th*, among other diſhes, there were ſerved up at night, at the officers' table, ſome pancakes, for which the domine or chaplain, as caterer, had given the flour out to the ſteward, and by miſtake, or rather from groſs ſtupidity, had taken almoſt one half of ſome white lead, which had been put into a pitcher, and ſet by in the cupboard, for the purpoſe of painting the ſhip; the extraordinary weight of which, however, did not excite any ſuſpicion in him. The pancakes were thin, with brown ſpots here and there ſcattered over them, eſpecially on one ſide, but otherwiſe white, and as dry as if there had

not been a morſel of butter put into them.—The cook being ſuſpected of having dreſſed them ill, and been too ſparing of the butter, was called in, and ſeverely reprimanded.—Moſt of the officers at table, however, ate a pancake apiece, which taſted ſomewhat ſweetiſh, but betrayed no marks of poiſon. The remainder were conſumed by the purſer and boys, ſo that in all twenty perſons partook of them. The effect of the poiſon was this, that ſome of them immediately threw it up again, eſpecially the boys, as having the moſt irritable nerves; others did the ſame in the night following, and during the whole of the next day. The white-lead, ſettled at the bottom of the veſſel, was of a dark-grey-colour. Though the verdigriſe of ſome copper pan was now chiefly ſuſpected, and the ſea-ſickneſs likewiſe came in for its ſhare of the blame, yet at the ſight of this ſediment, it came into my head to examine it more narrowly. I therefore put a little of it on live coals, and with a blow-pipe melted it into lead.

At the ſame time I recollected, that the acid French wine which we drank at table, and which now roſe on our ſtomachs, and taſted quite ſweet, could not be ſo from the ſmall quantity of ſugar that was ſtrewed on the pancakes, but might poſſibly have been rendered ſweet by means of ſomething of the nature of lead.

This

This, though I could not conceive how it was brought about, induced me to make the experiment above mentioned. Thoſe who happened to vomit in the evening, got rid of the lead, and recovered perfectly, as was the caſe with all the boys that were ſervants in the ſhip. Nor had ſeveral of the officers, that vomited ſoon, any farther inconvenience from it. Probably they had got ſome of the pancakes that were firſt fried, which conſequently contained leſs white-lead. Others, however, paid dearer for their repaſt, a circumſtance which deſerves to be related ſeparately. The Captain, having vomited, was well for a couple of days; but was afterwards ſeized with a violent cholic, which could not be alleviated either by emollients externally applied, emollient draughts, or clyſters, but continued for two days; after which a doſe of laudanum was given in the evening, on which the cholic entirely left him, and never incommoded him afterwards. He was of a conſumptive habit; and his cough kept away for ſeveral days in conſequence of this accident. But nobody was more tormented than myſelf and the domine. In the morning of the 5*th*, I firſt began to have retchings, which continued almoſt all that day, ſo that I had in all between thirty and forty fits of vomiting, from which about five ſpoonfuls of a brown ſediment precipitated to the bottom of

the veſſel. The pancake I had eaten was one of the uppermoſt in the diſh, and conſequently was one of thoſe that were fried laſt, and thus contained a great quantity of white-lead, which, on account of its weight, had ſunk to the bottom of the pitcher. At the ſame time I was ſeized with the head-ach and cholic, which latter ſymptom however, was not very violent. Already on the ſame day the gums ſwelled near the roots of the teeth, forming ſmall knobs, as it were, that ſeemed to contain white-lead, and were very ſore; the glands alſo ſwelled in the mouth, as well as thoſe under the chin. The ſaliva was very tough, and the tongue browniſh. By means of copious drinking, the vomiting was promoted and rendered eaſy, and an emollient gargle was uſed to allay the ſwelling in the mouth. On the *6th* I was in a complete, but gentle, ſalivation, and my mouth was ulcerated, eſpecially at the ſides, a circumſtance which was accompanied with a diſagreeable ſtench. My teeth were covered with a yellowiſh ſlime. My urine was reddiſh. In order to carry the peccant matter downwards, I took a gentle doſe of phyſic. On the *7th* the ſalivation proceeded gently, and the ulcers in my mouth grew quite yellow. On the *8th* I was a little better; but the night following, the whites of my eyes were inflamed, an inflammation which was diſperſed with the greateſt eaſe, merely by the friction of the eyelids.

lids. On the *9th* the tears flowed copiouſly, were ſharp and corroſive. The right-ſide of my face ſwelled, with a violent ear-ach, which was extremely troubleſome, particularly in ſwallowing, ſo that it was with the greateſt difficulty I could drink, but it was impoſſible for me to chew or ſwallow any thing ſolid. Towards noon a kind of red ſpots, of different ſizes, appeared on my fingers, as if cauſed by cold, but which were not very ſore: theſe vaniſhed in a few hours, and made their appearance again in a couple of days. On the *10th* the ſwelling of my throat abated, and the peccant matter, or particles of lead, moved from my head into my ſtomach, and cauſed freſh fits of vomiting. On the *11th* this vomiting continued, with the appearance of a ſmall quantity of blood. On the *12th* the ſame, with more blood. I was now very low from the repeated vomitings. On the *13th* I had only a nauſea, and at times ſlight fits of the cholic. On the *14th* my mouth and throat were ſo very dry, that they felt as if they were glued together, and the white-lead was perceived in my ſaliva. On the *15th* I had the cholic again, with a ſtiffneſs in my knees, a ſymptom which was likewiſe experienced by four of the officers. On the *19th* I had a head-ach and nauſea, with great debility. On the *21ſt* the cholic again, and flying pains in my right-arm, but fixed pains in my knees, under the ſoles of my feet,

and between the very bones of my feet, inſomuch, that I could hardly walk. In this ſtate I continued till the 22*d*; afterwards I was tolerably well, and by degrees regained my ſtrength, till the beginning of February, when my pains returned, attended with a violent rheumatiſm, which forced me on the *9th of February* to take to my bed, on account of a weakneſs in my knees, which increaſed daily. By way of cleanſing my ſtomach, I immediately took an emetic. On the *16th* I had a violent head-ach, and pains in my joints, with cholic, and even fever at noon and in the afternoon, when the pains were moſt violent. During all this time I took cooling medicines for ſeveral days, and in the morning an ounce of *elect. diapruni*, which occaſioned a cholera that weakened me apace, even to faintneſs, but immediately gave way to a doſe of laudanum. And afterwards, though I was able to quit my bed, yet I was conſtantly afflicted with a heavineſs in my head, and weakneſs in my knees, which continued without any remarkable alteration till the 23*d*, when the heavineſs in my head increaſed, and was accompanied with a pain in my right-ear. On the 24*th* my head ached violently, with hard throbbings on the right-ſide, and that to ſuch a degree, that when ſitting upright in my bed, or otherwiſe in motion, I was almoſt in convulſions, and was

under

under ſome apprehenſions of an apoplexy. My ear-ach was alſo very violent, and at times I felt ſome ſymptoms of the tooth-ach, all on the right-ſide. I therefore ordered myſelf to be bled, and uſed the antiphlogiſtic regimen. On the 25*th* the ſame ſymptoms continued with almoſt unabated force, and I paſſed the night reſtleſs. On the 26*th* my ear-ach had entirely left me, and the throbbing in my head was much abated; but inſtead of theſe, I was ſeized with pains in all my joints, which in ſome of them were ſlight, in others again more ſevere, eſpecially in my knees and elbows, ſo as to produce ſome degree of lameneſs. My cholic had abated, but a violent and momentary pain darted at times from my left kidney. When I lay on my back, I was troubled with an aſthma (which was ſometimes better and ſometimes worſe) and a dry cough. The ſymptoms (perhaps from the heat of the day) were always aggravated from ten in the morning till four in the afternoon, when my pulſe likewiſe was high and intermittent. My ſtomach could not bear any thing acid mixed with my drink: as for inſtance, infuſion of tamarinds, lemon-juice, &c. but only now and then a drop or two of *ſpiritus nitri dulcis* in my tea. The application of a bliſter to the nape of my neck did not abate my head-ach in the leaſt. On the 28*th* the throbbing in my

head ceaſed, as well as my dyſpnœa, though my head ſtill continued to be as heavy as lead, and I had an obſcure pain in my joints. Towards evening this pain increaſed, even in the ſhoulders, laſted the whole of the 29*th*, after which it became ſtill more violent. On the 1*ſt of March*, and the following days, it abated, but the heavineſs in my head, and the weakneſs in my knees, together with ſome degree of pain, cauſed by the particles of lead depoſited there, continued for a long time, and would undoubtedly have impaired my health in a greater degree than they did, had I not arrived in ſuch a delightful country as that of the Cape of Good Hope; where I could uſe a great deal of exerciſe, and receive refreſhment from all the agreeable fruits, vegetables, and wines, which this country, in the hands of the induſtrious Europeans, produces.

The domine, or chaplain, was at firſt likewiſe ſeized with violent vomitings and cholic, his gums ſwelling, as did alſo thoſe of the commander of the ſoldiers, and their mouths broke out into ulcers, which turned yellow, though the latter of theſe gentlemen had not ſuch violent fits of vomiting, nor was ſo much tormented with the cholic. Towards the end of *January* the domine had a freſh acceſs of the cholic,

which

which was with difficulty removed by emollients, and a few days after returned with a perfect *iliac* paſſion; neither *rhubarb* nor decoction of *ſena*, nor the uſual acid clyſters, nor purgative pills, could remove this obſtruction; recourſe therefore was had to a clyſter of a decoction of tobacco, which at firſt had no effect, for which reaſon it was repeated, when a paſſage was procured; but the cholic pains and the vomiting did not ceaſe, till a conſiderable doſe of *laudanum* had been exhibited.

The cook's mate alſo, in the courſe of a few days, when his firſt fits of vomiting were over, was alſo ſeized with the cholic, which at firſt yielded to the uſual remedies, but afterwards returned, and increaſed to ſuch a degree, that on the 2*d of February* we were apprehenſive that an inflammation of the bowels had taken place, as the patient was almoſt raving mad with the pain, and attempted to rip up his own belly: he was therefore bled, and a clyſter was adminiſtered, which eaſed him a little; but the following day his cholic turned to the iliac paſſion. No paſſage could be procured by ſtrong clyſters, purgative pills, nor even by tobacco-clyſters at firſt, till two or three of them had been adminiſtered in vain. Laudanum was afterwards given him to eaſe his cholic, but this did not aſſiſt him ſo well as at firſt, but only gave him eaſe for a

ſhort time. On this account a bliſter was applied to the region of the ſtomach: this perfectly removed the cholic, but the patient was afterwards lame in one thigh, ſo as not to be able to walk, an inconvenience, however, which went away gradually of itſelf.

Though no life was loſt in conſequence of this unfortunate accident with the white-lead, yet, as I myſelf was the principal ſufferer from it, it taught me to be more particular and careful with reſpect to my diet in the courſe of my travels afterwards.

January 17. To-day we made *Port Santo* on the ſtarboard. The Dutch veſſels, eſpecially if they have been beating up and down a long time in the north-ſea, in general make for *St. Jago*, in order to take in freſh-water and ſome proviſions; though the water is ſaid not to keep well on board. As we had a fair wind, we paſſed by this place, that we might not be retarded on our voyage.

On the 19*th* we had the lofty yellow and red mountains of the grand *Canary* on our right-hand, and *Fort Ventura* on our left.

On the 20*th* we got into the trade-wind.

On the 26*th* divine ſervice was performed on board for the firſt time during the whole voyage, and conſiſted of prayers, ſinging, and reading in the Bible. Morning and evening prayers were afterwards

afterwards read ſeveral times, when the weather was fine; but not often.

In the evenings and nights there appeared thouſands of ſhining animals, like ſtars, in the track of the ſhip; as alſo large balls which threw a light, like faint flaſhes of lightening, in at the cabin windows.

On the 29*th* we were in lat. 15°.

In the night of *February the 3d*, and the following nights, when we were in the 8th degree of latitude, it lightened without any thunder being heard. This was ſaid to be a ſign of wind, though it did not prove ſo then. We caught ſome fiſh, and ſome large birds, called *malmucks*. The heat grew every day more and more intolerable; and lemon-juice with ſugar was now an extremely acceptable and refreſhing beverage.

On the 8*th* we ſaw an elegant water-ſpout. The column began below, near the water, in ſmall ſcattered clouds as it were, from which it afterwards aroſe in the form of a ſlender arched chord with ſmooth ſides, and when arrived above the middle of its height, grew thick by degrees, and terminated in a cloud. Its duration was but ſhort, as it vaniſhed ſoon after we deſcried it.

On the 21*ſt* the ſhip was followed by a great number of fiſhes, which have the laſt *radius* of the fin on their back, very long (*baliſtes*).

On

On the 22*d*, a little before noon, we paſſed the line. The heat was now ſo great that butter was liquid, like oil, and the ſealing-wax on letters was ſo ſoftened, that when the letters were laid together, the impreſſion of the ſeal was effaced. Flying-fiſh (*exocoetus volitans*) appeared now in great numbers: they flew generally in one direction, and ſometimes, though but ſeldom, in contrary directions. A kind of large birds of a black colour were ſeen, flying very high. The ſcurvy now began to prevail more than ever. Our water, notwithſtanding that quickſilver had been put into it, grew putrid, and began to emit a cadaverous ſmell, and generated maggots, ſo that it could not be drank but in tea or coffee; but in the courſe of a few weeks it purified itſelf, and after having precipitated to the bottom all its filth and inſects, became ſweet and palatable. In the mean-time, rain-water was collected more than once, notwithſtanding it had been prohibited, on the ſuppoſition of its generating diſeaſes, beſides, that it taſted of pitch from the cordage of the ſhip. Ale was reported to keep, if two eggs were put into the barrel to diſſolve in it.

On the 28*th* we paſſed the line again. As ſoon as we were come a little to the ſouthward of the line, the wind increaſed by degrees, though it was frequently rather unfavourable, driving us towards

towards the American ſide above ſeventy leagues from the ſhore. The cold alſo increaſed daily, in proportion as we approached the ſouthern pole.

On the *24th of March* we were in the latitude of the *Cape of Good Hope*. Here we caught dolphins, and ate them.

On the *26th*, the large birds, called *malmucks*, which are brown and white underneath, paſſed us in great numbers, which was conſidered as a ſign of our not being far from ſhore. When tired, they ſat themſelves down to reſt upon the waves. They did not appear on the following days.

On the *28th*, a plant of the ſpecies called *trumpet-graſs (fucus buccinalis)* was ſeen floating on the water, which was a ſure ſign of the vicinity of the Cape, from the ſhores of which it is frequently torn off, and carried out to ſea by the waves.

The number of patients, which ever ſince the beginning of the voyage, had been very great, began now conſiderably to decreaſe, though not till very many lives had been loſt.

The diſeaſes moſt common on board were ſpotted fevers, putrid fevers, of a bad ſort, catarrhal fevers more or leſs of a malignant nature; rheumatiſms, eryſipelas, ſcurvy, large and malignant ulcers, abſceſſes, coughs, diarrhœa, dyſentery, the venereal diſeaſe, &c. The ſailors that ſtood

ſtood at the helm, and often perſpiring profuſely, did not take care to avoid catching cold, frequently fell ſick. Still, however, diſeaſes were more frequent and fatal among the ſoldiers, whoſe juices were corrupt and tainted.

Attendants were appointed, according as they were wanted, for the ſick, to give them nouriſhment and medicines, to help them to get in and out of their hammocks, and to ſee that the convaleſcents on deck kept up in the freſh air.

Seldom did any fever terminate with a regular or good criſis; for the patients would either lay quite naked, or elſe quit their beds when in a perſpiration, ſteal out of them to drink cold water, or to beſprinkle themſelves with it.—Hence various metaſtaſes ſupervened in the form of dreadful abſceſſes in their arms, hands, legs, and cheeks, ſome of which turned to gangrenes, and others exhauſted the patients to death. Some of the ſick were, more or leſs, afflicted with deafneſs. If the metaſtaſes affected the thighs, a violent pain in theſe parts was the conſequence; if in the eyes, the patient could hardly ſee; if in the feet, it would produce a dropſy in the legs.—Some few were ſeized with the *variolæ ſpuriæ*. As to the ſymptoms of the fevers, ſeveral patients were taken with an obſtinate vomiting, while others were afflicted with as obſtinate a diarrhœa. In the malignant kinds of fever, a furor frequently

quently ſupervened; but in one or two of the patients, a mild and harmleſs delirium acceded, in which they ſung during the whole of the laſt twenty-four hours before they died.

During the voyage we had conſtantly about a hundred and fifty patients on the liſt, till we had paſſed the line, and the moſt infirm and diſabled part of the crew were carried off by death.

With a view to the prevention of diſeaſes during the voyage, orders were given that the ventilators ſhould be conſtantly kept in play; and that ſpecial care ſhould be taken not to ſuffer any diſorderly fellow to ſleep in the day, and get drunk at night; and, in order to introduce freſh air between the decks, that the air-ſail ſhould be kept conſtantly hanging through the main-hatchway. In fair weather the crew were kept upon deck, whither alſo their cheſts and hammocks were brought to be aired, whilſt the ſhip was cleanſed, ſmoked with juniper-berries and gunpowder, and ſprinkled with vinegar. Beſides theſe precautions, the ſailors were encouraged to give themſelves up to ſports and mirthful amuſements, to waſh and keep themſelves very clean, as alſo to dry their clothes, and change them frequently.

The patients were viſited twice a day by the ſurgeon, viz. at eight in the morning and four in the afternoon, when the firſt dreſſing was performed.

formed. The names of ſuch patients as were able to walk to the medicine-cheſt were ſet down on a board, together with the medicines to be given that day. Next, thoſe who were confined to their beds were viſited; after which the ſurgeon made his report to the captain, or the officer of the watch, if any died on the preceding night, as alſo of the number and diſeaſes of the patients. The names of the deceaſed are taken down on a ſlip of paper, and a liſt is alſo made out of the ſick, and delivered to the boatſwain, that they may not be called upon watch.

The ſurgeon preſcribes the diet of the patients, and the purſer is to make proviſions for it accordingly. Such as are extremely ill are indulged with ſome ſoup, or other diſhes that come from the officers table. What may be wanted beſides the medicines, or for the preparation of them, ſuch as freſh water, ſugar, vinegar, oil, lemon-juice, Spaniſh and white French wine, ſaltpetre, geneva, and the like, is put down upon a liſt, which is delivered to the firſt-mate.

When the ſurgeon has made his report of the death of any perſon, the mate of the watch immediately orders his cheſt to be brought upon deck, and diſtributes his clothes among thoſe who have occaſion for them.

The

The ſurgeon keeps an account of the ſick, with the medicines preſcribed for them, as well as of the deceaſed, which liſt is delivered to the governor at the place of the ſhip's deſtination.

When the ſhip is in harbour, and any one dies on board, a jack is hoiſted half-way up the ſtaff, in conſequence of which a coffin is ſent in a boat to bring the corpſe on ſhore; but if a man dies when the ſhip is out at ſea, the corpſe is ſewed up in a hammock, laid out for the ſpace of a few hours before the main-maſt, and then thrown overboard with ſome ballaſt of ſand or lead at the feet, that it may ſink.

When a man makes his will, it is ſigned by the boatſwain, the gunner, and a few others.

The ration or allowance of certain articles, ſuch as oil, tamarinds, lemon-juice, butter, cheeſe, &c. which ought to be diſtributed once a week, or, at any rate, once in a fortnight, is frequently given out but once in a month or five weeks, juſt as the captain and firſt-mate chuſe, or find it to ſuit their purpoſe. Hence it comes, that either ſeveral articles are embezzled and kept from the men, which the officers above-mentioned afterwards diſpoſe of, or elſe that the men get more at once than they have veſſels to keep it in, or can ſtow in their ſmall cheſts among their clothes and rags; not to mention, that when they get a larger ration than ordinary

they

they are laviſh of it at firſt, and afterwards have nothing left. It frequently happens alſo, that either the whole or ſome part of it is ſtolen from ſuch as are not poſſeſſed of cunning enough to enable them to ſecrete it properly. The allowance of meat, however, and ſalt pork, is more frequently and more regularly diſtributed. Of vinegar, oil, ſalt, and pepper, the crew in general have as much as they ſtand in need of; but half a pound of butter only is allowed to each man per week, and three pounds and a half of bread.

The cook receives for every man, on Tueſday, a pound of ſalt-pork, on Thurſday butchers' meat, on Friday ſtock-fiſh, on Sunday peas and meat, and ſometimes, by way of change, barley-groats, peas and beans, potatoes, red-cabbage, and various kinds of onions, together with horſe-radiſh and carrots, and ſometimes freſh-meat or ſalt-pork, are alſo diſtributed among the crew. As ſoon as the ſhip was in the open ſea, every man received three whole cheeſes, of a few pounds weight.

The company ſends out ſtockings likewiſe, and clothes made of coarſe and thin cloth, which are delivered out upon credit to ſuch as chuſe to avail themſelves of this privilege; this diſtribution is made at the captain's pleaſure, to thoſe whom he favours, and not always where it is wanted.

On the 30*th*, ſeveral large birds appeared in ſight, and by their arrival gave us to underſtand that we approached nearer to the Cape. Clothes were now, for the ſecond time, diſtributed among ſuch of the ſoldiers as had been hitherto half-naked.

On *the 7th of April, beſantjes*, or Portugueſe men of war (*holothuria phyſalis*) were ſeen ſailing on the water. The large malmucks now alſo appeared in greater numbers, and a contrary wind prevented us from approaching nearer to the coaſt.

On the 10*th*, the effects of a deceaſed ſailor were put up at auction before the maſt. The ſum amounted to ſixty-eight guilders, one-half of which was given to the poor in Holland, and the other half to thoſe at the Cape, without any regard being paid to the legal heirs of the deceaſed. At four in the afternoon a ſhip was ſeen, as alſo a little blue and white bird, of the ſize of a ſwallow, hovering over the water. Two whales (*balænæ*) paſſed us. Already the water, in conſequence of its increaſing ſhallowneſs, changed from black to green; a certain indication to the ſailor of the vicinity of land.

On the 11*th*, land-birds were ſeen, which are diſtinguiſhed from the ſea-fowl by their ſlower flight, and by their fluttering more with their wings. Towards ten o'clock *Table Mountain*

began to ſhow its head, and the water was extremely green.

On the 12*th*, we were overtaken by a ſouth-eaſterly wind, which prevented us from gaining the harbour, and obliged us to beat up and down for a few days at ſea.

On the 14*th*, we ſaw whales ſpouting, the ſeals (*phoca*) ſporting, and trumpet-graſs (*fucus buccinalis*) floating in great abundance. Upon this laſt the land-birds would often ſit down to reſt.

On the 15*th*, a conſiderable number of ſea-fowls were ſeen ſwimming before the harbour.

On the 16*th*, we arrived ſafely in the road in *Table Bay*, dropt our anchor, fired our guns, and with mutual joy congratulated each other.

Immediately on our arrival, the ſuperintendant over the ſhips came to us from the town, accompanied by a ſurgeon; the former to fetch off the letters and papers for the company, and the latter to get information with reſpect to the number of people that had died during the voyage, and of thoſe that were ſtill indiſpoſed. The number of the latter was now not very great, but that of the former amounted to a hundred and fifteen, of which ten died before we left the *Texel*, and two had unfortunately fallen overboard. The other ſhips in our company ſuffered

fered a ſtill greater mortality, viz. the *Hoencoop* one hundred and fifty-eight in all, of whom one hundred and thirty-ſix died while we were in the Texel. The *William V.* loſt in all two hundred and thirty men, and the *Jonge Samuel*, of *Zeeland*, one hundred and three.

We were hardly come to an anchor, before a crowd of black ſlaves and Chineſe came in their ſmall boats to ſell and barter, for clothes and other goods, freſh meat, vegetables, and fruit, all of which our crew were eager to procure.

In the road we found, among others, a Swediſh ſhip, which had arrived but a ſhort time before at this ſouthernmoſt point of Africa, and had brought my friend, Profeſſor SPARRMAN.

On the 17*th*, I went with the captain on ſhore, and took a lodging at M. HENDRIK FEHRSEN'S houſe.

Being ſafely arrived at the *Cape of Good Hope*, my firſt care was to wait on the lieutenant-governor, Baron JOACHIM VON PLETTENBERG, and the other gentlemen of the regency, to whom I was recommended, in order to deliver to them the letters I had brought with me. And as the reſpectable and univerſally-beloved veteran, Governor TULBAGH, had, in conſequence of age and gout, on the 11th of Auguſt in the preceding year, exchanged this life for a better, I delivered the letters directed for him to Baron

PLETTENBERG, who received me with the greateſt kindneſs, and promiſed to aſſiſt me in my deſign of travelling into the interior part of the country, during the term of my reſidence in that quarter of the globe.

Whereas in my native country, to the northward of the equator, the moſt delightful of the ſeaſons, ſpring, was now approaching; here, to to the ſouth of the line, winter was ſtealing upon us, ſo that I could not as yet, or for ſeveral months to come, travel to any advantage through the interior parts of the country, but muſt wait till the beginning of September. The intervening months I employed in informing myſelf of the internal œconomy and inſtitutions of the Company, and examined the plants and animals in the environs of the town, and in the neighbouring mountains, making alſo ſhort excurſions into the country, which I was in hopes of penetrating deeper into afterwards, and of viewing it with a curious and obſerving eye.

The *Cape of Good Hope* is the extreme point of Africa, and of the *Old World*, to the ſouthward, and is probably the moſt capital promontory in the whole world.

BARTOLOMEW DIAZ, a Portugueſe, was the firſt who diſcovered this promontory in 1487, and King *Emanuel* gave it the name of the Cape of Good Hope. VASCO DE GAMA viſited it next

in

in 1497, by order of the ſame monarch. According to the obſervations of M. de la CAILLE, it is ſituated in lat. 33 deg. 35 min. S. and in long. 35 deg. 2 min. E.

The ſhips that anchor in *Table Bay*, in a conſiderably extenſive road, are ſomewhat above a mile diſtant from the town.

The day after our arrival our ſick men were taken to the hoſpital, attended by the ſurgeon's-mate; and afterwards the ſoldiers, under the conduct of their commanding officer, who was to ſerve in the capacity of ſerjeant after his arrival on ſhore.

The town is very regularly built, from the ſhore along the declivity formed by the *Table Mountains*, and its ſtreets cut the quarters at right angles, the whole being bounded at the back part by *Table Mountain* (*Taffelberg*), to the weſtward by *Lion Mountain* (*Leuweberg*), and towards the eaſt, in ſome meaſure, by the *Devil's Mountain* (*Duyvelſberg*). So that it is moſt open towards the ſouthern and eaſtern ſides.

In diſembarking, one is not incommoded here by the ſhutting of toll-gates or by cuſtom-houſe officers. The town has neither walls nor gates, and yet enjoys a perfect ſecurity in a land of ſavages.

The houſes are all of brick, white-waſhed, and one, ſeldom two, but very rarely three ſtories high, and covered in for the moſt part with flat roofs of brick-work, or a kind of graſs indigenous to this country (*reſtio tectorum*) laid upon very low frame work. On account of the violence of the winds that prevail here, the roofs cannot be tiled over, nor raiſed higher. The houſe of the lieutenant-governor, and the company's warehouſe, were the only houſes that were three ſtories high.

The domeſtics here do not conſiſt of Europeans, but of black or tawny ſlaves from *Malabar*, *Madagaſcar*, or other parts of *India*. Theſe, in general, ſpeak either broken Portugueſe, or elſe the Malabar ſeldom the Dutch language, and learn various trades, by which they bring their maſters conſiderable profit, eſpecially ſuch as are taylors, carpenters, bricklayers, or cooks. The ſlaves are let out by the month, week, or day, during which term they are to earn for their maſters a certain fixed ſum *per diem*. The male ſlaves wear their own hair, upon which they ſet a great value, wrapped up in a twiſted handkerchief like a turban, and the females wreath up their hair and fix it on their heads with a large pin. Trowſers conſtitute the other part of their dreſs; and as a token of their ſervile condition, they always go barefoot, and without a hat.

Previous to the company's ſitting down to meals, either dinner or ſupper, a female ſlave brings a waſh-hand baſon and towel, to waſh their hands, which is alſo done on the company's riſing from table. In the houſes of the wealthy, every one of the company has a ſlave behind his chair to wait on him. The ſlave has frequently a large palm leaf in his hand, by way of a fan, to drive away the flies, which are as troubleſome here as they are in Sweden.

As well within as without the town, neat and excellent gardens are laid out, both for fruit and culinary vegetables, being watered by the ſtreams that run down from the mountains. Among theſe that extenſive and beautiful garden belonging to the company diſtinguiſhes itſelf, like an old oak amidſt a thicket of buſhes. It is from theſe gardens that the ſtranger, on his arrival, meets with his firſt refreſhments; and from their ſuperfluous ſtock the Dutch and other ſhips are ſupplied with ſtores for their voyage. The garden-ſeeds muſt be brought every year freſh from Holland, as they otherwiſe, almoſt all, degenerate in time, excepting the ſeeds of cauliflowers, which are brought to great perfection here, and on that account exported from hence to Holland, where they gradually degenerate.

Apples, pears, and other European fruits, are mellower and riper, but have not that flavour

which they have in Europe, neither will they keep long. Nor are the peaches produced here equal in goodneſs to thoſe of the ſouth of Europe. They are ſometimes dried like pears, with or without their ſtones.

The trees imported from Europe, ſuch as oak (*quercus robur*), the white poplar (*populus alba*), and others, ſhed their leaves in the winter, as they do in their native places, whereas the African trees do not part with their's. It is not long, however, before they recover their leaves again. This circumſtance is ſingular enough: firſt, becauſe the cold here in winter is not more ſevere than it is in Sweden in the autumn; and in the ſecond place, becauſe they ſhed their leaves to the ſouthward of the equator at the very time that they put them forth to the northward of it. The lime-trees (*tilia Europæa*) do not thrive well, on account of the violent winds that rage here; and the ſame may be ſaid of the hazel (*corylus avellana*), cherry-tree (*prunus ceraſus*), gooſeberry-tree (*ribes groſſularia & uva criſpa*), currant-tree (*ribes rubrum & nigrum*), all of which degenerates and ſeldom yield any fruit.

The myrtle (*myrtus communis*) grows to the height of a tree, though its ſtem is neither thick nor ſtiff, nor does it throw out many branches. For this reaſon it ſeems to be proper, and indeed, is frequently uſed, for forming high

high hedges, in a country ſubject to violent winds, as its ſupple ſtem bends to the ſtorm.

The foot of the mountain, or the hills round the town, conſiſted of a red flame-coloured clay, which proceeds from the water's running down the cracks, and tinging the earth with its acid, charged with ferruginous particles. Higher up on the hills, lie ſcattered without order, ſtones of all ſizes, that have been rolled down from the mountains.

Among others I viſited M. AUGE, the gardener, who has made many, and thoſe very long, excurſions into the interior part of the country, and has collected all the plants and inſects, which the late Governor TULBAGH ſent to Europe to LINNÆUS, and to the Profeſſors BURMANN and VAN ROYEN. And as he ſtill continued his journies yearly into the country, he ſold to ſtrangers, as well herbals as birds and inſects. It was of him that M. GRUBB, the director of the bank in Sweden, purchaſed that fine collection of plants, which was afterwards preſented to Profeſſor BERGIUS, and ſo well deſcribed by this latter gentleman in his book of the *Plantæ Capenſes*. M. AUGE's knowledge of botany was not very conſiderable, nor did his collections in general extend much farther than to the great and the beautiful; but, in the mean time, we are almoſt ſolely indebted

to

to him for all the diſcoveries which have been made ſince the days of *Hermannus*, *Oldenlandus*, and *Hartogius*, in this part of Africa.

The citadel is ſituated on the ſea-ſhore, below the city to the eaſtward, and is ſurrounded with high walls and deep ditches; there is room enough in it for the governor, though he never lives there, as well as for the major, the other officers, and the ſoldiers. At ſun-ſet the great gate is ſhut, when all the ſoldiers, that have not leave of abſence, are ſummoned by beat of drum, and their names called over in each company. The little gate is kept open till ten o'clock, when the ſoldiers, who are abſent, without having previouſly obtained leave of abſence for the night, are ſummoned by a bell, and their names are called over; the gate is after this not to be opened till the morning, except in caſe of neceſſity, ſuch as to fetch a midwife. A ſurgeon always ſleeps in the caſtle.

The firſt thing a ſoldier muſt provide himſelf with, is his own uniform; this he receives of the company, but muſt ſerve to the amount of its value. Every third year the company orders a number of new uniforms to be made for the uſe of the militia, and at no other time. If it ſhould ſo happen that the quantity ready-made ſhould not ſuffice for recruits that arrive during this

this interval, they muſt for ſome time do their duty in their own clothes, and frequently in the jackets of the *zeelverkoopers*, or kidnappers, who have ſent them thither.

Soldiers, who have received in Holland what is called a bill of tranſport, receive no pay till they have ſerved to the full value of it. This takes at leaſt a year and a half, or more; during which time they only receive a little ſubſiſtence-money and ſervice-money. What more they may want for ſubſiſtence and clothes, they muſt earn by any trade that they may happen to have learned, or by doing duty for the others on their leiſure days. A ſoldier who has learned a good trade, may earn half a dollar a day, and pays to him that does duty for him four ſchellings. They have alſo an opportunity of making ſomething by waſhing for others. A ſoldier may indeed obtain double ſubſiſtence-money; but then, two guilders per month are deducted from his pay, for what they term ſubſidy-money.

The ſoldiers go upon guard every other or every third day, and conſequently have a day or two to themſelves. The ſame guard continues for twenty-four hours together, and conſiſts in the ſmaller poſts of a corporal and three men; but in the greater, of a ſerjeant and twelve men. When a man has been upon guard two hours, he is relieved, and exempt from duty, till

till four hours more are expired, when he goes upon guard again.

A ſoldier is obliged to ſerve five years, excluſive of the time taken up in the voyage, during which term he is not at liberty to return home; but by the favour of the officers, conſiderable deductions may be made from this term, inſomuch, that ſometimes a ſoldier returns by the ſame ſhip that brought him. Sometimes a ſoldier is alſo metamorphoſed into a ſailor for this purpoſe.

When his agreement is at an end, he may either return home or renew it; if he chuſes the latter, which is generally done for three years at firſt, his pay is increaſed two guilders more per month; this term being expired, he may engage for two years more, and then receives a freſh augmentation of two guilders per month; but in caſe of his continuing in the ſervice after that term, his pay is augmented no more, unleſs, indeed, he is advanced. A ſoldier, if he has received any education, may be advanced to be a corporal, ſerjeant, or officer, to be an aſſiſtant in a factory, or to be ſurgeon, if he has learned that art in Europe.

There are ſeveral means by which a ſoldier may be releaſed from the obligation of doing duty. The moſt common way is by what they call a furlough; in this caſe he is exempt from

all duty, and at full liberty to get his livelihood in what manner ſoever he is able, or by any trade that he may have learned. For this he pays four dollars per month, and to the adjutant of the company one ſhilling, in which caſe he receives his monthly pay. Of the men belonging to the garriſon, there were now about one hundred and fifty that had furloughs. The profits of the furloughs are diſtributed among that part of the garriſon that does duty, and are called ſervice-money; a ſoldier receives eight or nine, a corporal twelve, and a ſerjeant ſixteen ſhillings; the remainder is divided between the officers. The furlough-money is to be paid duly, the laſt day of every month, into the hands of the chaplain, whoſe duty it is to receive it. In time of war, the furloughs are not given, but every one muſt then do duty. The governor takes from among the ſoldiers as many as he chuſes, to work gratis for him; the major takes four and twenty or more; the fiſcal two, the book-keeper one, and ſo on. Theſe then are either to work for the above-mentioned gentlemen, or to pay them their furlough-money. The greater number there is taken of theſe men, the heavier does the duty fall upon the reſt of the ſoldiers.

The ſoldiers receive their pay of the lieutenant of the company every four months; which for this reaſon is called the *good* month.

If any perſon in the town or country wiſhes for a ſoldier, either as a teacher for his children, or to work in his ſhop, he may get one by the means juſt indicated; but if ſuch ſoldier has taken up a bill of tranſport in Holland, this muſt now be repaid to the value of about eighty dollars, for which the fellow muſt ſerve till it is paid off: if in the mean time he ſhould die, the loſs will be on the ſide of the tradeſman.

Sailors may in the ſame manner take out furloughs, by paying to the purſer eight dollars per month.

A perfect immunity from ſervice, as well as eraſure from the paymaſter's books, may indeed be alſo obtained; but on no other conſideration than that of being held di[illegible]alified for the company's ſervice.

There are others, called *lich[illegible]*, who neither do duty, nor have any fu[illegible]oughs, nor receive any pay, and are always at their full liberty in time of peace; but when once they enter into the ſervice again, they muſt ſerve their five years out, for which they agreed.

Prayers are read in the citadel every morning and evening by a chaplain. On Sunday a ſentinel is placed before the church-door, but within the church-door a ſoldier would ſcarcely be tolerated.

Before

Before the citadel, in a large convenient place, are laid the wine and water caſks that come from the ſhips to be repaired; as likewiſe a great quantity of planks and ſpars. In order to prevent any thing from being ſtolen, a ſentinel is placed here in the night-time. This poſt is not unprofitable, when the ſoldier happens to catch a young fellow engaged in cloſe converſation with ſome female friend; in which caſe he muſt make the ſoldier a compliment of a few dollars to avoid being taken into cuſtody, and diſcovered, or, at all events, incommoded and diſturbed in his *menûs plaiſirs*.

If a ſoldier falls ſick, he is taken to the hoſpital, where he has medicines and his diet gratis, till he recovers, but he receives no pay, except his ſhare of the ſubſiſtence-money. Yet, if his diſeaſe is of a venereal nature, even this is withheld from him. If he does not chuſe to go to the hoſpital, he is at liberty to go elſewhere, though then he is obliged to pay his own phyſician, his attendants, and other neceſſary expences, out of his own purſe, but receives his pay and ſubſiſtence-money.

Chimnies are not uſed in this country, nor are they wanted; and to ſtoves they are utter ſtrangers. Yet I have known a family or two that had a fire-place in their hall, though rather for pleaſure than for any other occaſion they had

had for it. The ladies have generally live coals in a kind of covered chaffing-diſh or ſtove, which in winter time they ſet on the ground under their clothes to warm them.

The cold is ſevereſt in the months of Auguſt or September, eſpecially on mornings and evenings, when it rains or blows hard. The wind feels very piercing on account of the thin clothing that is worn here. The winter at the Cape reſembles the months of Auguſt, September, and October in Sweden.

The mothers in this country ſeldom put their children out to nurſe, but ſuckle them themſelves, for which reaſon they have, in general, eaſier labours.

There are a few families [illegible]ave deſcended from Blacks in the female line, [illegible] three generations back. The firſt generation proceeding from an European who is married to a tawny ſlave, that has been made free, remains tawny, but approaching to a white complexion; but the children of the third generation, mixed with Europeans, become quite white, and are often remarkably beautiful.

The ſlave-houſe of the Company is adjacent to the garden, and contains a great number of ſlaves, who work in the garden and on buildings, carry burdens from the ſhips, &c. Thoſe that are ſick here have a ſurgeon to attend them.

them. The company brings the greateſt part of its ſlaves from Madagaſcar, whereas private perſons buy their's of the officers belonging to the ſhips, as well Dutch as French, that are on their return home from the Eaſt Indies, ſeldom of the Engliſh, and never of the Swediſh.

Before the ſhips weigh anchor, all the convaleſcents are ſelected out from the hoſpital, and diſtributed on board the ſhips.

The officers of the ſhips, during their ſtay here, ſell to great advantage ſeveral European commodities, ſuch as wine, ale, tobacco-pipes, coarſe and fine hardware, clothes, ſhoes, glaſs, and houſehold furniture; the European hams, beef, ſauſages, tongues, herrings, ſtock-fiſh, ſalmon, and cheeſe, with ſome other articles, were alſo in great requeſt.

Whereas the foreign ſhips, that ſtop here, lie in the roads a ſhort time only to take in proviſions, and then reſume their voyage, the Dutch ſhips are obliged to ſtop a great while, in order to take the convaleſcents on board, who after all come thither in a very indifferent ſtate of health. The Dutch have alſo occaſion for a greater number of ſailors to work their ſhips than other nations, as their rigging is made after the old faſhion, with large blocks and thick cordage, heavy and clumſy in every reſpect.

The company's garden is always open to the public. It is nine hundred and ninety-ſix paces long, two hundred and ſixty-one broad, and has forty-four quarters, which are ſeparated from each other by hedges, conſiſting, for the moſt part, of oaks or bays (*laurus nobilis*), ſeveral yards in height. I obſerved here, that a *royena villoſa*, that grew beſide one of theſe oaks, had fairly perforated one of its branches through the very trunk of the oak, in which it now grew like a paraſitic plant. In like manner I obſerved in another garden, in which a ſeat had been fixed between two trees, that the bark of one of the trees had grown over the ſeat, like a fungus (*boletus*), and held it faſt. In the menagerie were ſeveral rare and uncommon animals, and particularly great numbers of birds.

Male and female ſlaves, though belonging to different maſters, frequently cohabit together, by permiſſion of their owners, in which caſe the children always become the property of him who is the owner of the female ſlave. Though the man, that cohabits with the woman ſlave, be a freed man, or even a European, ſtill their offſpring are ſlaves. So that the bonds of wedlock among ſlaves are but looſely contracted, and eaſily broken through. A maſter has the right of chaſtiſing his ſlaves with a whip, but has no power over their lives, as this belongs to the magiſtrate.

If

If a ſlave is too ſeverely treated by his maſter, he may complain to the fiſcal; and if it then appears that he has been ill uſed, the owner is made to pay a conſiderable fine. If a ſlave lifts up his hand againſt his maſter or miſtreſs, or any white man, he is puniſhable with death.

A ſlave can give no evidence; nor has he the power of bearing, much leſs of having in his poſſeſſion, any kind of fire-arms: by theſe means the ſlaves, who always greatly exceed the Europeans in number, are kept unarmed. As ſoon as a ſlave is enfranchiſed, he wears ſhoes, ſtockings, and a hat, as a mark of his freedom.

In the months of April, May, and June, when the ſhips lie in the road, the naval officers frequently put up at auction ſuch commodities as they wiſh to diſpoſe of at this place: for this they pay five per cent. to the fiſcal, who receives five dollars for every cheſt brought on ſhore, for which five guilders only were paid in Holland. All European merchandizes are ſold here at thirty, fifty, and one hundred per cent. profit.

The winter months are reckoned here from the middle of May till the middle of Auguſt, during which time ſhips muſt not enter Table-Bay, on account of the ſtormy north-weſterly winds that prevail then, and might drive them on ſhore; but they are obliged to anchor in *Falſe-Bay*.

Ratans ſplit very thin, and faſtened together with ſtrings, ſo as to roll up eaſily, are much uſed here for window-blinds. They are alſo employed for making baſkets, bottoms of beds, and ſeats of chairs.

The thick bamboo canes, though hollow, are very ſtrong. They are uſed for making the ſides of ladders, and as perches to carry burdens on; of the more young and ſlender ſtems are made fences, to ſet up on the tops of walls and of wooden pales.

The ſeed-veſſels of the ſilver-tree (*protea argentea*) ſerve for fuel; the *reſtio dichotomus* (*beſem riet*) for brooms.

Kukumakranka (*gethyllis*) is the name given to the legumen or pod of a plant, that grew at this time among the ſand-hills near the town, without either leaves or flowers. This pod was of the length of one's finger, ſomewhat wider at top than at bottom, had a pleaſant ſmell, and was held in great eſteem by the ladies. The ſmell of it reſembled in ſome meaſure that of ſtrawberries, and filled the whole room.

On the clay-hills near the ſhore before the citadel, I obſerved people digging up the earth, which was mixed with a great many ſea-ſhells, and puting it into baſkets. This they waſhed till nothing but the ſhells remained. In like manner I ſaw them carefully gather the larger ſhells

ſhells thrown up by the ſea on the beach, and lay them up in large heaps to dry. Theſe ſhells they burn to lime for building. For this purpoſe they make a pile of billet and buſh-wood, within which the ſhells are laid and burned. In *Robben Iſland* a great quantity of ſhells are collected, and made into lime for the company's ſervice, by the criminals exiled there. In the whole country there is no other lime to be found, nor any mountains containing either chalk or lime-ſtone.

Poets are ſaid to be born ſo; but the Dutch here, and indeed all over the Eaſt-Indies, may be ſaid to be born merchants; for in caſe the father does not trade, but carries on ſome handicraft buſineſs, his wife, daughter, or ſon muſt; and this is always done in a particular way of their own, and often without any regular ſyſtem. There is ſcarce one regular merchant to be found; but every body carries on trade, and keeps a certain ſpecies of goods only, at a certain time of the year, by which he endeavours to gain the moſt he can.

Two winds in particular prevail here throughout the year, and are frequently very violent, viz. the ſouth-eaſt wind in the ſummer, and the north-weſt in winter. When the eaſt or ſouth-eaſt wind begins to blow, it drives the clouds againſt the mountains, and away over them,

which occaſions a kind of drizzling rain up in thoſe regions; the clouds are afterwards diſperſed below the ſummit of the mountain; and when the clouds are carried off, the wind may continue indeed, but then it is always accompanied with fine dry weather.

The town has but one Calviniſtical church, which is tolerably large and handſome. The Lutherans have not hitherto been able to obtain permiſſion to erect one, though their number here is very large; the Calviniſtical church is ſerved by two clergymen, who live in the town, and are well paid.

The hoſpital is ill ſituated, and much out of repair, inſomuch, that a new one will ſhortly be erected on a more extenſive and convenient plan. The patients here are not remarkably well taken care of, on account of the ſmall portion of medical ſkill poſſeſſed by the perſon who ſuperintends the hoſpital; though the company ſpares for no expence with regard to them. I was informed, that the company pays 200 ducatoons per annum, or ſomething more than 600 guilders, for the article of almonds only, for the patients, of which, perhaps, they do not get one. Every half year, the moiety of this ſum is paid down, an exact calculation having been previouſly made, how many thouſand of almonds may be had for that money, according to the then current

rent price. So that the ſum is always the ſame, though the quantity of almonds varies with the price; and the patients always receive the ſame quantity, that is, little or nothing. For every one in the hoſpital, that goes through a courſe of mercurial friction for the venereal diſeaſe, the ſurgeon receives eight dollars; and the patient muſt pay two dollars for his medicines, as it is not thought proper that he ſhould be cured of this diſeaſe gratis.

Several ſtreets in the town are adorned with canals filled with the water that comes from the ſuperimpending mountains. But the bringing of the water by means of wooden pipes, from the ſame mountains down to the great bridge in the harbour, at the ſide of the citadel, where the ſhips unload, is of greater importance; as the ſhips boats may conveniently lay along-ſide of it, and fill their caſks with the pureſt water.

The ſmall-pox and meaſles are the moſt fatal diſtempers here; for the prevention of which they make the ſame proviſions, as is done in other places againſt the plague. Conſequently, as ſoon as a ſhip has anchored in the road, a ſurgeon is ſent on board of it, to examine whether any body in the ſhip is at that time infected, or during the voyage has been infected with either of theſe diſeaſes. In the latter caſe, no one from the ſhip is ſuffered to come on ſhore; but the com-

mander is adviſed to go to ſome other place with the veſſel; which, in the mean time, is furniſhed with whatever it may ſtand in need of. When at any time the ſmall-pox is carried thither, every one flies in haſte to the interior parts of the country. This infectious diſorder, I obſerved, and ſome French ſhips, which they took for enemies, were the only things that at this juncture could inſpire theſe rich farmers and burghers with fear, and make them ſhift their quarters. They were not yet become rational enough to adopt inoculation. In 1713, the ſmall-pox was firſt brought here by a Daniſh ſhip, when it made a dreadful havoc among Europeans as well as Hottentots, only three houſes having eſcaped. The Hottentots died in ſuch multitudes, that their bodies lay in the fields and highways unburied.

In 1755, this diſorder appeared for the ſecond time; and in 1767, in April, for the third and laſt time, being in like manner brought by a Daniſh ſhip. The laſt time the meaſles prevailed in theſe parts, they were the more deſtructive, as the ſurgeons ſent out by the governor, from ignorance of the diſeaſe, treated it perverſely. It is much to be lamented, that the account given of the medical practitioners of the Cape for ſome time paſt, ſhould ſo exactly tally with that tranſmitted to us by

by KAEMPFER, in his *Amœnit exot.* Faſcic. 3. p. 534 & 535, of the ſurgeons in the Eaſt-Indies.

The town is adorned with three large ſquares; in one of theſe ſtands the Proteſtant church; it likewiſe has a fountain in it, which furniſhes the inhabitants of the town with water; in the other is the town-hall; and the third is lately laid out for the convenience of the country people who bring their goods to market, and in this is to be built the watch-houſe for the firemen.

On the ſhore itſelf ſeveral batteries of different ſizes are erected for the defence of the city. The citadel is intended to protect them as well againſt internal as foreign enemies, but the batteries more particularly againſt the ſhips of a foreign power; and, in fact, theſe can do no more execution in the road than the citadel poſſibly can do. There were now, though in rather an indifferent ſtate of repair, the *great battery*, the *little battery*, the *new battery*, the *bones*, and the *line-guard*.

In the beginning of July, I made a day's excurſion to *Mount Paarl*, in company with Dr. LE SUEUR, who was ſent for to ſee a patient that had been ill of a fever, and had now ſuch a weakneſs in his joints and ligaments, that he could not lift his hands to his mouth, and his knee-

knee-pans were ſo looſe, that he had loſt the uſe of his legs likewiſe. Dr. LE SUEUR was a native of the Cape, but had ſtudied in Holland, and taken his degrees at Groningen.

In many places the roads were interſected by large rivers, which were now ſo ſwelled by the heavy rains, that the water almoſt came into the carriage; the current being at the ſame time very ſtrong.

The land in theſe parts was very poor, being merely looſe ſand, under which lay the ſolid rock, conſiſting of brown ferruginous clumps, compoſed of clay, vitriolic acid, and ſlate. In theſe meagre plains, nevertheleſs, *phylicas*, *ericas*, and *proteas*, grew in abundance.

At Paarl the cold is felt more ſenſibly in the mornings and evenings than at the Cape, and the hoar-froſt frequently damages the vegetables in the gardens. The eaſterly winds are ſaid to be very powerful here, and in ſummer time to blow the grains of wheat out of the ear.

Butter is churned every day in the ſummer, and every other day, or every third day, in the winter. They uſually pour luke-warm water into the churn, in order that the milk may coagulate the better.

The houſes are generally ſituated at the foot of the mountains, from whence water runs down

down to them. The want of water in other places, and the conſequent poverty of the ſoil, muſt be conſidered as the reaſon why this country, ſo excellent in other reſpects, cannot be very cloſely inhabited. The African ſoil is intrinſically meagre; but its fertility, which is ſo much cried up by many, muſt be aſcribed to the excellence of the climate; for thoſe ſpots where water and a little mould are to be found, and which conſequently are capable of cultivation, produce a rich harveſt of corn, delicious fruits, and excellent wines. The chief object of the farmer, when chuſing a ſpot for his abode, is to find an earthy ſoil in the vicinity of water.

Every peaſant builds his own houſe, ſometimes of brick, ſometimes only of clay, lime, and ſand. Every one of them poſſeſſes a great number of horſes, oxen, cows, ſheep, goats, ducks, and geeſe, which in the day time are driven out on the hills, and tended by a ſlave, and driven home again at ſun-ſet. At night all theſe animals ſleep in the open air, each ſpecies ſeparately, in a place fenced in by a mud-wall. This is ſaid to be very detrimental to the wool of the ſheep (the *ovis laticauda*). It was pleaſant in the higheſt degree to ſee the lambkins, which are kept, while they are young, in the houſe, go in the evenings, to meet their mothers on their return home. As ſoon as they heard

heard the voice of their dams at a great diſtance, the little hungry creatures began to cry out and run towards them; but if they could not ſee their mothers diſtinctly, they would immediately run back again. When their dams approached ſtill nearer, their cries increaſed, and the lambs ran full ſpeed to meet them, and followed them home again. The wool of theſe African ſheep, which have large tails, is none of the beſt, and is not employed either in the manufacturing of cloth or for any other important purpoſe, much leſs is it exported. M. Hemming, however, had, a few years before, a piece of cloth woven from it large enough to make a complete ſuit of clothes.

I frequently obſerved the ſhin-bones of ſheep uſed, both in town and country, either for ſetting round the trees in the ſtreets, or for dividing the parterres in the flower-gardens, where they had a very pretty effect, the end of the ginglymus articulation being placed uppermoſt.

Wolves were caught by an eaſy and ingenious method: a ſquare or oblong houſe was erected, either of brick or only of clay, of the height of ſix feet or more, without any other covering than a few wooden bars. In the front a low opening is left, with a trap-door before it. In the houſe is laid a bait, tied to a rope that is faſtened to a peg. This peg is brought through the

the lower part of the back wall, and ſtuck into a piece of wood, which hangs down the wall on the outſide; to the upper part of this piece of wood is fixed another rope, that paſſes over the top of the houſe, and is faſtened to the trap-door, which it thus keeps ſuſpended over the aperture. The wolf having entered the houſe, pulls the bait, and at the ſame time pulls out the peg from the piece of wood, when the trap-door falls down, and makes the wolf priſoner.

The ſtile of building in the country, among people in good circumſtances, is nearly ſimilar to that in town, viz. firſt there is a hall at the entrance of the houſe, and before this is a long gallery; on each ſide of the hall is a room; and on one ſide of the gallery is the kitchen, and on the other a bed-chamber. People of inferior circumſtances had a gallery, with a chamber on each ſide of it, and the kitchen behind. The poorer ſort had huts of clay, with doors and windows almoſt pervious to the weather.

The water that runs down the mountains to the farms that lie below them is frequently conducted by art to different places, ſuch as to artificial fountains, or to gardens, for the purpoſe of watering them in time of drought, or to fiſh-ponds, to ſupply them with water.

Such

Such waters as accumulated in the plains below the mountains, and formed rivulets, which at times were ſo deep in certain places, as to make ferries or boats neceſſary for paſſing them, the farmers rendered uſeful to themſelves, by damming them up, in order to make them overflow their vineyards planted on their banks; when the water gently running off from them, manured the ſoil, and rendered it fertile.

The vineyards near Paarl flouriſhed amazingly, and vines were ſeen here fifty years old. A vine was ſaid to bear ſo early as the ſecond year after it was planted, but to yield a full vintage in the third. All the vines here were kept low, in order to make them produce large cluſters.

In this place a church was erected and provided with a Calviniſt miniſter and a clerk. Divine ſervice, however, is not performed every Sunday; but when the miniſter is gone on a journey, ſick, or otherwiſe hindered, the clerk reads to the congregation ſome portion of the Bible.

The farmers, or coloniſts, all through the country are, as well as the inhabitants of the city, all burghers, and are conſequently obliged to be always in readineſs, in caſe of a war, to defend their country. For this purpoſe they are divided

divided into companies, and certain perſons among them appointed their officers.

On the ſudden approach of danger from any enemy, the whole body of the inhabitants may be ſummoned by the firing of guns and hoiſting of flags. For this purpoſe cannons are planted at proper intervals, and at the ſide of each ſtands a flag-ſtaff, to give ſignals in caſe of the approach of an enemy, or of any great fleet belonging to a foreign power. In ſuch caſe, ſeven guns are fired from the Lion's Head. The cannon on the banks of *Zeur Rivier* is next diſcharged, which is repeated by another placed at a greater diſtance, then by a third, and ſo on; the flag being always hoiſted before the firing of the gun, by which means the alarm is ſoon given throughout the whole country.

As an antidote againſt the bite of ſerpents, the blood of the turtle was much cried up, which on account of this extraordinary virtue, the inhabitants dry in the form of ſmall ſcales or membranes, and carry about them when they travel in this country, which ſwarms with this moſt noxious vermin. Whenever any one is wounded by a ſerpent, he takes a couple of pinches of the dried blood internally and applies a little of it to the wound.

Surgeons, apothecaries, and others, when they cannot find in this country the uſual and genuine medicinal

medicinal plants, look for others that ſomewhat reſemble them, either in their flowers, leaves, ſmell, or general habit, and then give them the ſame names. The phyſician, who hears this *quid pro quo* mentioned, muſt not let it puzzle or miſlead him.

The leaves of the *Calla Æthiopica*, a plant which grew even in the ditches about the gardens near the Cape, were ſaid to ſerve for food for the (*yzer-varken*) or porcupines.

The root of the *arctopus echinatus*, which grew both near the Cape and in other places, was of a ſoft texture, and contained a very white and pure gum, which was uſed in the form of a decoction, as an excellent purifier of the blood, and likewiſe as a remedy in the gonorrhœa.

The root of the *bryonia Africana* ſerved the country people for an emetic; infuſed in wine or brandy it proves an excellent purge, eſpecially if a piece of bread be eaten after it.

The *geranium cucullatum*, a fragrant plant, was uſed as an emollient, incloſed in ſmall bags.

Of the leaves of the *borbonia cordata* the country people made tea.

The *montinia acris*, though it is of a very acrid nature, was ſaid to be eaten by the ſheep.

The

The Hottentots eat the fruit of the *brabeium ſtellatum*, a large ſhrub that grows near brooks and rivulets, called *wilde caſtanien* (wild cheſnuts), and ſometimes uſed by the country people inſtead of coffee: the outſide rind being taken off, the fruit is ſteeped in water to deprive it of its bitterneſs; it is then boiled, roaſted, and ground like coffee.

The gout and dropſy were common diſeaſes in this country, proceeding from the great quantity of wine that was drank, and the very varying and cold winds.

The fields were by no means ſo thickly covered with graſs here as they are in Europe, where the graſs-turf, with its great variety of flowers, forms the moſt beautiful carpet; but the graſs grew very thin, ſhewing the bare ſand between the blades, ſo that one could not with any pleaſure lie down on it to reſt one's ſelf.

The barley, after it had attained to a conſiderable height, was mowed once or oftener, and given to the horſes as fodder. It was ſaid, that it might be cut in the month of Auguſt, when in the ear. I frequently ſaw bundles of it brought to town in this ſtate to market. The barley in this country is cultivated chiefly for the uſe of horſes; a few bundles of it being cut every evening, after the horſes are come in

from graſs, and laid in the ſtable, or elſe out in the yard, where theſe animals are tied up, for their night-provender.

Beer is never brewed in the country, where the people, when thirſty, drink water, tea, coffee, or wine; but a brewery has been eſtabliſhed near Cape Town. The Cape beer, however, is never remarkably good, but generates wind in the ſtomach, and ſoon turns ſour. This is the reaſon why they are obliged to import their beer from Europe; the Dutch, Daniſh, and Engliſh beer, which they ſometimes drink in ſmall quantities at their meals, being held in particular eſteem.

The vineyards muſt be dug every year, and the ground turned, yet without diſturbing the vines. In manuring them, the old earth is dug away from around the vines, and ſo that a hole is left in which the manure is laid. If a vine dies, a branch of an adjoining vine is bent down into the hole, where it ſoon ſtrikes root, and is afterwards cut off at the top.

A widow at the Paarl had three Hottentots in her ſervice; they ſpoke with much delicacy and ſoftneſs, clacking lightly and rapidly with their tongues both before and while they pronounced their words. Their complexion was brown, but by no means inclining to black, being

ing more like that of a ſun-burnt European. The apparent brownneſs of their complexions, in fact, proceeded more from the great quantity of ſtinking greaſe with which they beſmeared themſelves than from nature. The girls were fond of ſmoking tobacco, which they did with a pipe ſo ſhort, that the bowl of it came cloſe to their lips. Their hair is of a ſingular nature, being quite black, and twiſted up together like ſhort wool, ſo as to reſemble the nap upon frieze, the interſtices between each lock being quite bare.

On my return to the Cape, I ſaw, towards the end of June, a body of Hottentots, men, women, and children, to the number of nine and fifty, brought up about one hundred and fifty miles from the interior part of the country, where they had committed various acts of violence againſt the coloniſts. They had been taken by a Hottentot captain, of the name of KEES, in the cleft of a mountain, where they had concealed and fortified themſelves againſt a party of peaſants and ſoldiers ordered out againſt them, and had for a long time defended themſelves, by rolling large ſtones down upon their enemies. In two villages they had carried off the cattle, killed the inhabitants, plundered the houſes, and taken poſſeſſion of ſeveral fire-arms. They did not deny their crimes,

but aſſerted that they acted ſo in their own defence, the Europeans making every year freſh encroachments upon their lands and poſſeſſions, and forcing them continually farther up into the country, whence they were driven back again by the other Hottentots, or elſe killed. Theſe Hottentots were *Boſhieſmen*, of a dark brown complexion, ſome of whom were naked, wearing only a band round their waiſts, which covered the pudenda before. Others wore, hanging looſe over their ſhoulders, a ſheep's ſkin, the ends of which ſcarcely met before, the upper part going, like a calaſh, over the head. The women had their little ones hanging behind on their ſhoulders; and girls eleven or twelve years of age had already children. The women were adorned with ear-rings, and broad rings of metal round their wriſts. Their mouths and cheek-bones were very prominent, ſo that they bore the ſtrongeſt reſemblance imaginable to apes. After theſe Hottentots had been confined for ſome time at the Cape, they loſt their colour, and became almoſt white.

On the 28*th of June*, the Javaneſe here celebrated their new-year. For this purpoſe they had decorated an apartment in a houſe with carpets, that covered the cieling, walls, and floor. At ſome diſtance from the fartheſt wall an altar

was

was raiſed, from the middle of which a pillar roſe up to the cieling, covered with narrow ſlips of gilt paper and ſilk alternately: from above, downwards, ran a kind of lace between the projecting edges. At the baſe of this pillar were placed bottles with noſegays ſtuck in them. Before the altar lay a cuſhion, and on this a large book. The women, who were all ſtanding or ſitting near the door were neatly dreſſed, and the men wore night-gowns of ſilk or cotton. Frankincenſe was burned. The men ſat croſs-legged on the floor, diſperſed all over the room. Several yellow wax candles were lighted up. Many of the aſſembly had fans, which they found very uſeful for cooling themſelves in the great heat neceſſarily produced by the aſſemblage of a great number of people in a ſmall ſpace. Two prieſts were diſtinguiſhed by a ſmall conical cap from the reſt, who wore handkerchiefs tied round their heads in the form of a turban. About eight in the evening the ſervice commenced, when they began to ſing, loud and ſoft alternately, ſometimes the prieſts alone, at other times the whole congregation. After this a prieſt read out of the great book that lay on the cuſhion before the altar, the congregation at times reading aloud after him. I obſerved them reading after the Oriental manner, from right to left, and imagined it to be

the Alcoran that they were reading, the Javaneſe being moſtly Mahometans. Between the ſinging and reading, coffee was ſerved up in cups, and the principal man of the congregation at intervals accompanied their ſinging on the violin. I underſtood afterwards, that this was a prince from Java, who had oppoſed the intereſts of the Dutch Eaſt-India Company, and for that reaſon had been brought from his native country to the Cape, where he lives at the company's expence.

On the *30th of June* I viſited *Paradiſe*, and other farms belonging to the company, and ſituated below *Table Mountain*. *Rondeboſch* is a villa belonging to the governor. On this eaſtern ſide, along *Table Mountain*, the ſouth-eaſt wind does not blow ſo hard as at the Cape, for which reaſon alſo both trees and ſhrubs grow here. Among other trees, the pine (*pinus ſylveſtris*) was conſpicuous by its elegant crown. Wild vines (*wilde druyven, vitis vitiginea*) made a diſtinguiſhed figure at this time with their red berries, which reſembled cherries, and were eatable.

In *the beginning of July*, I ſet out on an excurſion on foot, for a few days, to *Conſtantia* and the neighbouring farms. In ſome places rivulets ran acroſs the road between the vallies down from

from the mountains, and at this time they were difficult to paſs.

Ferruginous ſtones (*eiſer klippen*), or ſtones containing iron, were found here, as well as nearer to the Cape.

I obſerved the clouds to be driven in contrary directions, the lower clouds coming from the ſouth-eaſt, and the upper being carried towards the ſame quarter.

The domeſtic animals, which otherwiſe are kept in the open air throughout the whole country, were here ſheltered under a ſhed, that was open in the front.

On my return to town, I had the opportunity of ſeeing a Chineſe burial. In their burying-ground at a ſhort diſtance from the city, ſmall ratans are ſtuck up, faſtened together with cotton-thread, ſo as to form an arch or a vaulted roof over the tomb.

In a large hog that was killed, were found ſeveral round worms (*lumbrici*), which was ſaid to be a common caſe here with theſe animals.

July the 21*ſt*, I took a walk to *Paarl* and *Stellenboſch*.

From the Cape the horizon, on the land ſide, appears bounded by high mountains, that ſtretch acroſs the whole country. The plain between the Cape and theſe mountains, which is one day's journey long, is for the moſt part an

uncultivated tract of ſand, and deſtitute of water, which for the moſt part is no where to be met with but near the ſmaller ſcattered hills, which lie about as it were inſulated, and without any very evident connexion with each other. A traveller who has not been provident enough to bring water with him, has no other reſource for aſſuaging his thirſt in this burning heat, than ſtrictly to examine, whether any black ſhepherds are to be found attending their maſter's flocks in the neighbourhood, who may either have water themſelves, or may be able to inform him where to find it. In the winter ſeaſon, however, on account of the frequent rains, large tracts of this plain lie under water.

The name of *kapock-bird* was given to a very ſmall bird, that forms its neſt (which is as curious as it is beautiful, and is of the thickneſs of a coarſe worſted ſtocking) from the down *(pappus eriocephali)* of the wild roſemary-tree *(wilde roſmaryn)*.

In the months of April and May the ſeed is put into the ground; but in June and July the earth, which often has lain fallow for ſeveral, ſometimes ten, twelve, and fifteen years, is ploughed up. The larger buſhes are previouſly pulled up by the roots, and the ſmaller ones left for the plough; all the buſhes are then collected

collected, and burnt on the field, which are richly manured by the aſhes. The ſpots on which the combuſtion has been performed, always produces a thicker and more luxuriant graſs than uſual; ſo that ſuch places are eaſily diſtinguiſhable in a meadow by the high tufts of graſs. The wheat here was ſaid to yield, in general, at the rate of eight and ten, but frequently fifteen, twenty, and twenty-five to one; whereas in many other places again, the produce is ſtill more abundant. I was even told, that at one farm, fourteen buſhels of ſeed had produced about fifty-five quarters of grain.

The *ant-eater*, or aardvarken (*myrmecophaga*), digs large holes in the earth, in which in the day time he lies ſecure from his enemies. The country was full of ſuch holes. This animal was ſaid to be ſo ſtrong, that ſeveral oxen together would not be able to drag it out of its retreat. It digs very expeditiouſly. The fleſh of it is eaten, and eſpecially the hams, when hung up and dried. It lives on ſeveral ſorts of ants, eſpecially the large red ones, which build their hillocks of clay, and are very common, increaſing every year.

The daughters of the coloniſts are ſometimes with child by their fathers' black ſlaves. In this caſe, in conſideration of a round ſum of money, a huſband is generally provided for the girl, but the

the ſlave is ſent away from that part of the country.

Hoſpitality is carried to a great length among the farmers throughout all this country, inſomuch that a traveller may, without being at any expence either for board or lodging, paſs a longer or ſhorter time with theſe people, who with the greateſt cordiality receive and entertain ſtrangers. On the contrary, a ſtranger finds it very dear living in town, where he is obliged to pay at leaſt a dollar, if not a dollar and a half per day, for his board and lodging.

The farmers in general make four regular meals a day, viz. breakfaſt at ſeven, dinner at eleven, their afternoon's luncheon at four, and ſupper at eight.

A ſoldier here is not at liberty to marry, leſt, as in this caſe he muſt live with his wife out of the citadel, he ſhould run in debt in the town, and in conſequence of this, incur the uſual puniſhment, which is tranſportation to Batavia. Nevertheleſs, it would be much better that a ſoldier or corporal ſhould be at liberty to marry, and, receiving his pay, do his duty, and on thoſe days when he is exempted from duty, earn his livelihood by teaching, or by ſome trade; and, although many, as daily experience evinces, for want of this regulation, fall into bad courſes, and ruin themſelves by connexions with black

women;

women; not to mention, that a married ſoldier, in caſe of a war ſupervening, always fights for his country, his wife and children, with greater courage and ſpirit than another; yet, in defiance of reaſon and common ſenſe, all ſuch men are obliged to quit the ſervice and become free citizens. This freedom, however, they do not obtain but on condition of entering again into the company's ſervice, if neceſſity ſhould require, and this in the ſame capacity as that in which they left it.

Though the town is entirely under the company's juriſdiction, and conſequently is ſubject to the governor and fiſcal; yet, in what concerns the management of its particular affairs, it has its own mayor and aldermen, with other neceſſary officers.

The burghers, both in the town and throughout the whole country, are enrolled as militiamen for the defence of the colony, being divided into ſeveral companies of foot and horſe, and commanded by officers from among their own body. They meet every year to do their exerciſe, and in the town they go upon the municipal guard, &c.

The dead are buried without either clergyman, prayers, or the ceremony of throwing earth on the body.

The

The ceremonies of marriage and baptiſm muſt always be performed in the church; private baptiſm, in caſe of neceſſity, not being ſuffered.

Slaves are very ſeldom enfranchiſed: the free blacks are not permitted to go upon the municipal guard; but in time of war they are obliged to throw up batteries with their ſpades, which are their weapons. They are commanded, however, by one of their own body. The ſlaves, whom each maſter of a family muſt drive before him out of his houſe himſelf when required, againſt the enemy, are alſo formed into companies. The burghers, as well as the ſervants of the company, are then ſtationed each at his poſt. All the civil officers are ſtationed within the caſtle, and others at the batteries in different places.

In the *month of Auguſt* the winter drew near to its end, and the fields began to be decorated with flowers; it therefore now became neceſſary for me to think of ſuch preparations as would be uſeful and requiſite for me in my approaching long journey into the interior part of the country, a journey, relative to which a promiſe had been given me, that I ſhould make it, in a great meaſure, at the company's expence.

I therefore provided myſelf with neceſſary clothes, as well as with boxes and bags, for collecting

lecting roots and ſeeds, with boxes and pins for inſects, a keg of arrack for preſerving ſerpents and amphibious animals, cotton and boxes for ſtuffing and keeping birds in, cartridge-paper for the drying of plants, tea and biſcuits for my own uſe, and tobacco to diſtribute among the Hottentots, together with fire arms, and a large quantity of powder, ball, and ſhot of various kinds. Shoes for the ſpace of four months were no inconſiderable article in this account, as the leather prepared in the Indies, is by no means ſtrong; beſides, that it is quite cut to pieces, or ſoon worn out, by the ſharp ſtones that occur every where in the mountains.

My equipage conſiſted of a ſaddle-horſe, a cart covered with ſail-cloth, like an ammunition-waggon, and three yoke of oxen, by which it was to be drawn through the whole of the journey. My travelling companions were AUGE, the gardener, who had before made eighteen journies of different lengths into the country, and was now to be my ſure and faithful guide; M. IMMELMAN, a youth, the ſon of a lieutenant in the army, together with LEONHARDI, a ſerjeant, who undertook this tedious journey for the ſake of ſhooting the larger animals and birds; and laſtly, two domeſticated Hottentots, one of whom was to drive, and the other to lead our oxen.

Every

Every one that travels in this country, performs his journey pretty nearly in the following way. A large waggon, worth from one hundred and twenty to two hundred dollars, and covered with a large tilt of ſail cloth, is commonly drawn by five or ſix yoke of oxen, which are driven by a man with a long whip, but led through the rivulets and by the farms. The horſes are but weak in this part of the world, and find no where in Africa either paſture or water; conſequently they cannot be uſed for long journies. Nor are horſes employed for carrying any wares on their backs up to town from the farms that lie near it, but there are ſome few wealthy perſons that now and then put two or three pair of them into a waggon for ſhort journies. Still, however, they are made uſe of all over the country for riding on. When farmers, that live far down in the country, go up to the Cape, they generally take five or ſix ſpare oxen with them, for the purpoſe of changing cattle in a journey which laſts ſeveral weeks. The whip is an inſtrument which might ſeem to command reſpect not only from the oxen, for whoſe ſervice it is principally deſtined, but from every one elſe.

Thus equipped, I ſet out with my company from the Cape on the *7th of September* for *Jan Beſis Kraal*, a ſmall grazing farm belonging to the

the company, and ſituated by the ſea-ſide, where we arrived at eleven o'clock.

All over the ſandy fields the *protea hypophylla* was ſeen creeping and procumbent, with its leaves ſtanding up erect on each ſide of it. Near *Eland's Fontain*, (or Elk's Fountain) a plant of this ſpecies was ſeen ſtanding upright like a buſh, much reſembling the former, but with broader leaves.

We proceeded on our journey till twelve o'clock, when we came to another farm belonging to the company, called *Riet Valley*: afterwards to MOSTERT's Farm, and laſtly, paſſing by *Brack Fontain* we came to *Groene Kloof* (the Green Valley), a conſiderable grazing farm belonging to the company, at the diſtance of eight hours journey from the Cape. In this pleaſant place we remained a whole week, as well becauſe we found a great deal to collect here, as becauſe that, in conſequence of the refraction of the ſun-beams from the burning ſand, I was unfortunately attacked with a very violent inflammation in my eyes, which I did not eaſily get rid of.

The country has indeed been much inhabited and cultivated by the European coloniſts, but as yet no mile-ſtones have been ſet up, nor have the farms and rivers every where received ſuitable names. The farms are frequently called

after

after their owners, and the diſtances between places are meaſured by the time required to travel over them in a waggon drawn by oxen, which anſwers pretty exactly to a ſea-league per hour. All this occaſions travellers a great deal of trouble, and is the cauſe that I am obliged to call the places, which I paſſed in my travels, by the Dutch names, by which they are known on the ſpot.

The ſandy and low plains, which we traverſed, abounded at this time in bulbous plants, beſides others which were now ſprung up in conſequence of the heavy rains that had fallen during the winter, and which with their infinitely varied flowers decorated theſe otherwiſe naked heaths.

The roots (*bulbi*) of the *iris edulis*, when boiled and ſerved up at table, taſted much like potatoes.

The African flowers vary greatly as to colour, eſpecially on the upper part, and are more conſtant on the under part.

Flamingoes (*phœnicopterus ruber*) were ſeen in abundance, wading every where in the ponds and puddles, in which were found alſo ducks and ſnipes (*ſcolopax capenſis*). In the plains were heard among the buſhes the korrhaan (*otis*). The *baantje* (a ſmall bird), and deer of various kinds were ſeen running about, ſuch

ſuch as harte-beeſts (*capra dorcas*), ſteen-boks (*capra grimmia*), divers (*capra* ——), as well as the ſtately oſtrich, diſtinguiſhed by its black feathers from its grey females.

A clay, impregnated with ſulphur, was ſhown me, which is to be found near a fountain hard by *Paard Mountain*.

The ſeed-veſſels of a ſpecies of *Euphorbia*, pulverized, were uſed for poiſoning wolves.

Here I ſaw, for the firſt time, the *oleum Ricini*, or caſtor oil. The ſeeds were ſaid to be boiled in water, and the oil is ſkimmed off as it riſes, which is taken, in as large a doſe as that of a tea-cup full, for a gentle purge. The leaves of the ſhrub dried, and applied round the head, were affirmed to be ſerviceable in the head-ach.

On the 14*th*, we paſſed *Oranie Fontein*, or *Orange Fountain*, and *Uyle Kraal*, or the *Owl's Kraal*, in our way to *Thé Fontein*, or *Tea Fountain*, a journey of ſix hours; and afterwards paſſing by *Elk's Fountain* (Eland's Fontein), got to *Saldahna Bay* the next day.

The farmers on this ſide of the Cape have neither vineyards nor much arable land, but inſtead of theſe plenty of cattle. Butter is made here every day, in a churn like a pump; and the butter-milk, excellent as it is, is thrown out to the calves and dogs. Indeed, they ſcarcely

allow their milk to cream beforehand. As to houſehold furniture, they were in great want of it.

We left our ſaddle-horſes at a farmer's houſe; after which we croſſed the harbour in a veſſel to the Company's Poſt, where we ſtaid ſeveral days.

Here was plenty of game, conſiſting of antelopes, ducks, and other animals.

The expreſſed juice of the ſow-thiſtle (*ſonchus oleraceus*) was uſed for cleanſing and healing ulcers.

The black juice of the cuttle-fiſh (*ſepia*) mixed up with vinegar, was uſed for making ink. This animal has real eyes, conſiſting of a cornea, choroidea, and a cryſtalline lens, with all the humours uſually found in the eye.

Among the ſervants I found ELISAEUS HYPHOFF, who was in the capacity of a cook here, and was the ſon of M. HYPHOFF, director of the bank in Stockholm.

The *albuca major* grew in this neighbourhood tall, ſtraight, and elegant. Its ſucculent ſtalk, which is rather mucilaginous, is chewed by the Hottentots and other travellers, by way of quenching their thirſt.

There were a great many ſand-banks in the harbour, which were ſeen at low water.

Graſs grew on the iſlands in abundance; but there were neither ſheep nor oxen in them.

While

While I was botanizing, I found a dead tiger near the ſhore. He had probably been eating ſome poiſonous plants, and afterwards went in queſt of water, before he fell down.

On the iſlands without and round about *Saldahna Bay*, ſeals (*phoca*) were caught in abundance, from the blubber of which a good and uſeful oil was prepared. The ſkins of the ſmaller ſort of theſe animals are uſed only for ſhooting-bags and tobacco-pouches. The large ſeals, I was told, would weigh fourteen or fifteen hundred weight. With reſpect to theſe creatures, a diſagreeable accident had happened here lately: a ſoldier was ſent out to ſhoot them, and having wounded one of them, which lay as though it were dead, he went to open a vein in order to draw off its blood, as the oil is ſuppoſed to be the better for this operation, when on a ſudden the ſeal caught hold of his hand, which the ſoldier pulling back in haſte, his thumb was bitten off, and the tendon drawn out to a great length.

From *Saldahna Bay* we returned to *The Fontein*, and at a farm there had an opportunity of ſeeing with what dexterity the peaſants perform the caſtration of their oxen, fifty of which, two years old, and one at three years, went through this operation in one evening. The cord of a whip was faſtened round the horns, and a rope round one of the hind-legs. The animal being

by this means thrown down on one ſide, its four legs were tied together. They then cut with a knife on the exterior ſide through all the integuments quite to the teſticle; after this they laid hold of the teſticle and ſcraped the funiculus, continually twiſting it at the ſame time, till the teſticle came away.

Great complaints were made of the ſeed-veſſels of the *rumex ſpinoſus* (*dubelties*), which grew very common here, as the ſharp prickles of them cut the feet of the ſlaves and others, who walked bare-footed.

In wet years, the *pharnaceum mollugo* (*mug-gekruyd*) grows copiouſly here, and is ſaid to make the cattle, that feed on it, very fat.

Difficult as it is to come within reach of it, we at laſt ſhot a *korhaan*, a bird which in its flight cries *kok-karri, kok-carri.*

The *ſecretary bird* (*falco ſecretarius*), made its appearance frequently, with its beautiful head and long legs; it runs very faſt, and lives on the ſerpents it catches. I was told, that its young are not reared without difficulty, as they are very apt to break their legs. Yet I ſaw at *Conſtantia* an old bird that was tame. They lay two or three eggs, and are ſaid to build their neſts with twigs upon buſhes. They are almoſt always found ſolitary, and in no great abundance.

The

The black berries of a buſh called *Kraije-boſch*, or crow-buſh, were greedily devoured by the crows at the Cape.

On the *25th*, we left Thé Fontein, and ferried over *Berg-Rivier* (Mountain River.)

The root of Aniſe (*anys wortel*) was eaten here roaſted, and taſted well; it is either roaſted in the embers, or boiled in milk, or elſe ſtewed with meat. The farmers ſometimes make their ſlaves dig up a large quantity of them, which they ſell in town.

The root of the *gatagay* is likewiſe roaſted in the embers and eaten, but has a bad and diſagreeable taſte.

Wherever we went, we obſerved a black-beetle (*trichius laticollis*) occupied the whole day throughout in rolling large balls of dung with its hind-feet, and conſtantly going backwards. With its fore-feet it digs large holes in the ſand, and alſo throws the ſand on one ſide with its ſcutellum. It probably lays its eggs in theſe balls, which it afterwards buries in the ſand. More than once we obſerved two of the inſects here ſpoken of aſſiſting each other in rolling away one of theſe balls.

The oats brought hither from Europe are now looked upon as the worſt of weeds in this country, as the grains are eaſily ſhaken out of the ears by the violence of the winds that pre-

vail here, and ſowing themſelves, choak up all the other corn. It is to no purpoſe to lay a piece of land ſo ſpoiled fallow for ſeveral years, for when the field comes to be ploughed up, the oats, having lain unhurt in the ground, ſhoot up afreſh.

They gave the name of nightingale (*nachtigall*) to a bird, which in its notes and geſtures imitated ſeveral other birds.

The oppblazers (*pneumora*) a kind of graſshopper, were caught in the evening. After ſun-ſet they begin to make a ſingular noiſe, by rubbing their barbed hind-legs againſt their empty and tranſparent ſtomach. It was ſuppoſed that this ſound was heard at a great diſtance. As I perceived that theſe, like many other nocturnal inſects, were fond of light, I ordered a large fire to be made in the field, near which they were caught, while they were marching up to it. Their whole body is, as it were, a bladder, and ſo empty, that theſe creatures cannot be carried about ſtuck through with a pin, like other inſects.

Neſts of finches (*loxiæ*) made of the ſtalks of graſs, curiouſly interwoven, hung on the branches of trees over ponds, with a long and narrow neck, by which the bird uſed to enter. This neck prevented the birds of prey from getting at the young ones, and the water, over which the

neſt

neſt hung on low ſhrubs and buſhes, kept off foxes and other beaſts of prey.

The cattle were liable to various grievous diſtempers, of which they ſometimes alſo died.

The bloody ſickneſs (*blaar* or *bloodziekte*) is a diſeaſe of the cattle, in which the veins all over the body are extremely turgid. Letting of blood and violent exerciſe were ſaid to be ſerviceable in this diſtemper. The fleſh of ſuch beaſts as die of it, is not eatable.

The ſpongy ſickneſs (*ſponziekte*) begins in this manner; firſt a foot ſwells, and then by degrees the whole body. This diſorder ſometimes laſts three days, but at other times proves fatal in as many hours. If the foot is taken off immediately, the creature's life may be ſaved. The fleſh of ſuch an animal likewiſe is not eatable. This diſtemper, in my opinion, can proceed from no other cauſe than the bite of ſome ſerpent, a kind of reptile, which, in this warm quarter of the globe, is but too common.

The lame diſtemper (*laamziekte*) is, when the cattle are unable to ſtand. It comes on gradually, and is ſlow in its progreſs. After the death of the animal the bones of its legs are found to be quite empty, and without marrow; inſtead of which they are filled with water.

The horned cattle, as well as horſes, are afflicted with the ſtranguary, or a retention of their

urine, after feeding on the *euphorbia geniſtoides*, which contains a milk that does no injury to the ſtomach and bowels, but corrodes the bladder, and eſpecially obſtructs the urinary paſſages. If the penis is preſſed, this viſcid matter is ſqueezed out. The peaſants therefore either preſs it out, or with a ſtraw puſh it back again. When the cattle are ſupplied with good and freſh water, this diſeaſe cannot get the upper hand; but in ſummer, when the water is thick and impure, ſo that it cannot dilute the peccant matter, the cattle die.

On the right ſide of Groote Berg-rivier (or *great Mountain-river*) was ſeen *Ribeck-caſtle*, which is a high and large ſolitary mountain; and to the left, *Picket-berg*. We paſſed by the *Honing-bergen*, and in the evening arrived at a farm belonging to one GRILING.

On the 26*th* we croſſed the river called *Four and twenty river*, and came to the farm of *Arnhem*, from thence to little *Mountain-river*, and farther through *Roode zands-kloof* (*Red ſand valley*) to *Waferſtand* or *Roode Zand*. The cleft, through which we paſſed from the ſandy plain, that lies low towards the Cape, but gradually riſes till it comes to *Roode Zand*, is one of the few chaſms left by the long ridge of mountains, through which it is poſſible for a waggon to paſs, though, perhaps, not entirely without danger.

In ſome places it was ſo narrow, that two waggons could not paſs each other. At ſuch narrow paſſes as this, it is uſual for the drivers to give ſeveral terrible loud ſmacks with their long whips, which are heard at the diſtance of ſeveral miles, ſo that the waggon that arrives firſt may get through unimpeded, before another enters it.

As ſoon as we had paſſed the mountains as far as to Roode zand, the country appeared much higher than the ſide from which we came. At one end this country is bounded by high mountains, called *Winter-hoek* (or Winter-corner) becauſe their tops, almoſt the whole year throughout, are covered with ſnow; at the other end it is open, with a range of mountains projecting into it, and forming an angle, called *Moſtertſhoek*, and grows wider and wider the nearer it approaches to the ſouth.

We took up our lodging with a man of the name of De Vett, a deſcendant of one of the French families, which came with the firſt coloniſts that ſettled in this part of Africa, to lay out vineyards, and plant fruit trees.

Tintirinties is a name given to a ſpecies of *Ornithogalum*, with a white flower, from the ſound it produced, when two ſtalks of it were rubbed againſt each other.

In order to give our cattle time to reſt a little, and, in ſome meaſure, recover their loſt fleſh,

we

we paſſed almoſt a fortnight at this agreeable place, during which time we had the opportunity of drying the plants and ſeeds we had already collected, and of viſiting all the hills and mountains in the environs.

On the 28*th*, therefore, we ſet out on an excurſion acroſs the cataract and the mountains, to a ſadler's, named SWIEGER, and the next day went on to a man of the name of OLIVIER, with whom we left our horſes, and aſcended the mountain on foot.

On the 1*ſt of October*, we made an excurſion over *Mount Witſen*; on the other ſide of which was a tract of land, or rather a cleft in the mountain, narrower than Roode zand, but about four times higher. From this eminence, Table mountain, near the Cape, was ſeen: and by reaſon of the coldneſs of this place, and the backwardneſs of the ſummer, the plants flowered here at leaſt one month later, than in other parts of the country. Snow frequently falls here to the height of three feet, which lies ſeveral days, but higher up on the mountain, a ſtill longer time. Behind this valley, mountains were ſeen, and behind theſe, ſtill higher ridges of other mountains; on the other ſide of which, the *Bokkevelden* or Goat-fields, were ſaid to be ſituated. In this narrow, lofty, and cold tract of land, there were ſeveral grazing farms, but no

corn

corn was cultivated there, as this latter commodity could not be tranſported from thence over the mountains. It took us up a full hour to paſs the mountain on horſeback.

Being returned to Roode-zand, the much celebrated Snake-ſtone (*Slange-ſteen*) was ſhown to me, which few of the farmers here could afford to purchaſe, it being ſold at a high price, and held in great eſteem. It is imported from the *Indies*, eſpecially from *Malabar*, and coſts ſeveral, frequently 10 or 12, rixdollars. It is round and convex on one ſide, of a black colour, with a pale aſh-grey ſpeck in the middle, and tubulated, with very minute pores. When thrown into water, it cauſes bubbles to riſe, which is a proof of its being genuine, as is alſo, that if put into the mouth, it adheres to the palate. When it is applied to any part that has been bitten by a ſerpent, it ſticks faſt to the wound, and extracts the poiſon; as ſoon as it is ſaturated, it falls off of itſelf. If it be then put into milk, it is ſuppoſed to be purified from the poiſon it had abſorbed, and the milk is ſaid to be turned blue by it. Frequently, however, the wound is ſcarified with a razor, previous to the application of the ſtone.

I was informed that the Hottentots, when bitten by a ſerpent, immediately go in ſearch of a toad, with which they rub the wound, and thus effect a perfect cure. They have alſo the art of extracting

extracting the poiſon, by cauſing another perſon to apply his mouth to the wound, and ſuck it, after ſcarifying the fleſh all round it with a knife.

A ſerpent (*Coluber* ſcut. adb. 197. ſquam. caudal. 124) was found here, called the *Boom-ſlang*, or (tree-ſerpent) on account of its being frequently found in trees. The length of it was eight feet; *ſupra totus fuſcus, ſquamis linea elevata carinatis; ſubtus totus flaveſcens.*

The *tulbaghia alliacea* (*wilde knofflook*, or wild garlic) the root of which ſmells very ſtrong of garlic, was reported to be a charm for ſerpents.

With the poiſon of ſerpents, and the juice of the *ſideroxylum toxiferum* (*gift-boom*, or poiſon-tree) the Hottentots poiſon their arrows, which they uſe againſt antelopes and wild buffaloes, as alſo againſt their enemies.

The ſcrota of ſheep are ſometimes ſerved up at table, roaſted, and taſted very well, but were apt to riſe on the ſtomach.

The *aponogeton diſtachyon* (*waater uynties*, or *water lilies*) grew in many places, in ſhallow puddles of water, very plentifully, and from its white flowers that floated on the water, exhaled a moſt fragrant odour. The roots roaſted, were reckoned a great delicacy.

Cucumbers, which were cultivated in the gardens, were ſerved up at table, by way of deſert, being

being pickled firſt in ſalt water, and afterwards in vinegar, with Cayenne pepper.

From a decoction of the *ſolanum nigrum* (or deadly night-ſhade) and the *ſonchus oleraceus* (or ſow-thiſtle) which were found growing wild near almoſt every farm-houſe, were formed, with wax and lard, ſome excellent ſalves, for healing of wounds and ulcers of all kinds, remedies which were as common as they were approved.

The ſwallows *(hirundo ruſtica)* were now, in the months of September and October, extremely buſy in the mornings and evenings in building their neſts, and that in the very houſes of the farmers, the doors of which are ſeldom ſhut; ſometimes, though very ſeldom, they fix their habitations in the clefts of rocks. They build their neſts here of clay, which they work up with their bills, and carry in ſmall ſcraps to their habitations, which thus become daily more round and complete. The ſwallows, which conſtantly return hither at this time, migrate every year from hence, as they do in Europe, without the country people being able to aſcertain whither they retire during winter.

A report that was very general at Roode-zand, ſtruck me with the greateſt aſtoniſhment, and excited my curioſity in the higheſt degree. The inhabitants all aſſured me with one voice, that there was a buſh to be found on the mountains,

on

on which grew various wonderful products, ſuch as caps, gloves, worſted ſtockings, &c. of a ſubſtance reſembling a fine pluſh. I importuned almoſt every body in the neighbourhood to procure me, if poſſible, ſome of theſe marvellous products, and I reſolved not to leave the place till I ſhould have unriddled this myſtery. In the courſe of a few days, I had ſeveral of the leaves brought me down from the mountains, which were covered with a very thick ſhag or down (*tomentum*) and very much reſembled white velvet. The girls, who were uſed to the management of theſe leaves, began immediately, with ſingular dexterity and nicety, to ſtrip off this downy coat, whole and entire as it was, without rending it. After it had been taken off in this manner, it was turned inſide outwards; when the green veins of the leaf appeared on one ſide. Accordingly, as the leaf was more or leſs round or oval, divers of the above-mentioned articles were formed out of it, the ſhape being now and then aſſiſted a little by the ſciſſars. The ſtalks of the leaves furniſhed ſtockings and ladies' fingered gloves; the ſmaller leaves, caps. So that the matter was not quite ſo wonderful, as it was wonderfully related. But in the mean time, it remained ſtill for me to find out to what plant theſe leaves belonged, and this forced me to climb up myſelf the higheſt ſummits of the mountains,

mountains, where they grow. The plant, indeed, was not ſcarce in thoſe places, but it coſt me a great deal of trouble before I could find one in flower, or in ſeed, and when I did, I was convinced that this plant belongs to the genus of bupleurum *bupleurum giganteum*. The downy coat, reſembling fine wool, being well dried, was alſo uſed for tinder, and anſwered the purpoſe extremely well.

Roode-zand has a fine church, and its own appropriate miniſter. To this pariſh, all who live farther down in the country muſt neceſſarily belong; though they ſcarcely come more than once a year up to church, on which occaſion they generally bring their children with them to be baptized.

On the *6th*, having made here a fine collection of plants, birds, and ſeeds, and our cattle being perfectly refreſhed, we left this beautiful ſpot, and penetrated into the country over ſeveral rivers, ſuch as *Hartebeeſt's rivier*, (where we took up our lodging for the firſt night with MICHAEL DE PLOI), *Hex rivier*, *Breede rivier*, and ſo on to *Matties valley* and *Brandſteeg*, and croſſing *Mattjes kloof*, arrived at the houſe of PETER DE WETT, near the hot bath, where we reſted a day for the ſake of uſing the bath, and of viſiting the neighbouring mountains.

Before

Before we reached De Ploi's houſe, near *Hartebeeſt's rivier*, we paſſed by a mountain, called *Slangenkop* (ſerpent's head), which may, perhaps, be conſidered as the moſt remarkable in its kind. It ſtands ſeparated from the other ridges of mountains, like a large ſolitary rock, and is not very high. On one ſide of it is a large and deep crevice, which makes this rock remarkable, as every autumn almoſt all the ſerpents of the neighbourhood creep into it, and aſſemble together, in order to remain there ſecure and unmoleſted during their torpid ſtate. Towards ſummer, when the heat begins to ſet in, ſerpents of many different kinds, and frequently coiled up together in large knots, are ſeen coming out from this hole, in order to ſpread themſelves afterwards all over the fields, each to its reſpective place of abode, and by means of proper food, to recover the fleſh which they have loſt in this retreat.

The *colutea veſicatoria* bruiſed, was uſed in diſeaſes of the eyes. The *pyrus cydonia*, (or *quince-tree*), grew here, being planted out for hedges.

The *Hot-bath* has its ſource at the foot of the mountain, on the eaſt ſide of the ridge, in a ſandy ſoil. The ſprings are ſeven in number, one of which is very large, compared with the others. The ſecond or uppermoſt, is of a middling ſize, to the ſouthward of which the firſt is ſituated, and the third cloſe by it. Below

theſe

theſe is a fourth, and the fifth is ſituated a few yards farther off, and between theſe two the ſixth, which does not ſpring up in any one regular place, but bubbles up alternately out of ſeveral places. The lowermoſt is the largeſt, and boils with great force. The water is quite boiling hot, ſo as even to be fit for ſcalding animals in. The ſmoke is ſeen to riſe as it were out of a pot boiling over the fire, and continues ſo to do in the ſtream that runs down from it, to the diſtance of two muſket-ſhots. The ſides and bottom of the channel have no ſediment; but a green conferva grows in it. The ſtones that lay in the channel, and at this time were elevated a little above the ſurface of the water, were nevertheleſs covered with a grey coat, and in the channel a ſoft ſtone was found, which might be ſcraped with a knife, and was uſed inſtead of chalk. A piece of blue woollen cloth did not change its colour in the water, neither did blue ſugar-paper, a ſign that the water contained no acid. By ſugar of lead it was no otherwiſe affected than that it acquired the colour of milk, and with powder of Peruvian bark it became rather brown. The vein runs always equally ſtrong, without increaſing or diminiſhing; yet the water was ſaid to be hotter in ſummer. Linen may be waſhed in it, without being coloured by it, and meat may be boiled in

the uſual manner in the bath itſelf, without acquiring any diſagreeable taſte; all which proves the purity of this water.

From the ſprings, the water, in running down, gathers together into ſeveral cavities of different ſizes, in which people may ſit down to uſe the bath. Over two of theſe pits ſmall huts were erected for the convenience of the company; and to theſe cold water could be brought at pleaſure from a ſtream that ran down from the mountains. Indeed, it would be too venturesome to go alone into this bath; as the heat of the water, which increaſes the palpitation of the heart, drives the blood into the extremities, and the veins of the lower parts of the body, which are in the bath, become ſo expanded, that the blood is derived in too great a quantity from the head, and one is in danger of falling into a ſwoon in a quarter of an hour. Sometimes both nauſea and vomiting ſupervene.

Among the invalids, who were here at this time for the benefit of their health, were two who had a peculiar claim to our pity. The one was a countryman, who had a malignant ulcer in his ſtomach, in conſequence of being gored by a miſchievous ox: he could not take any thing into his ſtomach except a very ſmall quantity of the bath water, as he vomited continually. The other was a ſlave, who had a large

fleſhy

fleſhy excreſcence on his right ſhoulder, which had puſhed the arm out of joint before; this was occaſioned by a ſmart blow on the ſhoulder-blade, that he had received by a fall.

The *meſembryanthemum edule* grew here in abundance, and eſpecially in the ſandy plains, and was called Hottentots figs *(Hottentots vygen)* the fruit when ripe and peeled, taſting tolerably well; it varies greatly in the colour of its bloſſoms, which are ſometimes red; at other times, carnation, yellow, or white.

On the *9th of October* we paſſed over *Maurice's Heights* to *Koree*. From this hill the mountain, in one of its ſloping ſides, was ſeen to conſiſt of ſlate *(ſchiſtus ſcriptura candida)* in laminas, but very brittle and unfit for writing upon. On the other ſide of this eminence were ſeen alſo the *Carrow Plains*, which are very dry, ſteril, and bare of graſs, being covered with a great number of ſucculent plants only, and buſhes.

The prickly buſh of the *arduina biſpinoſa* now bore ripe berries, which were ſaid to be eaten by the Hottentots.

I had here an opportunity of ſeeing the ſame operation performed upon a great number of lambs, as I had before ſeen done with reſpect to oxen: the farmer himſelf caſtrating them with a ſmall knife, with which he laid open the ſero-

tum. The teſticles then were drawn out ſucceſſively, and very dexterouſly ſeparated.

In this place, where the farms ſtand cloſer together than elſewhere, the ſheep were marked, and particularly in the ears. When it rained any great length of time, the ſheep grew ſtiff, and ſome of them died. In conſequence of this, they were alſo attacked with the dropſy (*aſcites*), which the peaſants cured by tapping them in the belly.

The ſheep are ſometimes ſhorn in this country, though the wool is ſeldom made uſe of; but the ſheep-ſkins are frequently given to the ſlaves unſhorn.

The *zygophyllum morgſana*, a handſome ſhrub, now adorned the hills with its bloſſoms, and appeared to be very proper for arbours.

A place or fold, where ſheep as well as horned cattle were incloſed in the open air, was called a *kraal*. This place was always near the houſe. It was ſurrounded either by a mud-wall or by very prickly buſhes. For the purpoſe of letting the cattle in or out, an opening was left, before which was placed a gate or door. In theſe parts, where there was plenty of wood, theſe *kraals* were incloſed by felled trees, conſiſting of the *mimoſa nilotica* and *arduina biſpinoſa*, the moſt prickly of any almoſt in all Africa.

Africa. Theſe fences keep off wolves, foxes, and other beaſts of prey, as well in conſequence of their breadth, as by their prickles.

The mimoſa nilotica, while it is cutting down, may ſometimes happen to fall upon a man, and its prickles to enter deep into his body, on which occaſion they may chance to break off, and ſtick faſt in it.

The antelopes eat the leaves of the *mimoſa nilotica*, and frequently the prickles of it run into their feet, without doing them any injury.

In the crevices of the mountains a great number of *daſſes* (*cavia capenſis*) were found, which were generally ſuppoſed to have the menſtrual flux: and the ſand-hills to the right harboured near the ſummit of their ſides a deep white ſand, which was driven about by the wind.

In a river, which had a ſmall creek, and in this a deep hole, I ſaw in miniature the manner in which Nature forms whirl-pools, or *maal-ſtroms*. Above the hole, the froth and other impurities were carried round in a direction contrary to that of the current, and were drawn down in the centre.

On account of the flooding of the rivulets we were obliged to remain here a few days; and from hence we took our route on the 14*th* over the river *Koree*, which we croſſed twice, and afterwards paſſed over *Sand River*, which

is frequently dried up, to *Riet Fontein (Reed Fountein)* and farther over CLAS VOGT's *Rivier* to a farm which at this time belonged to one LE ROUX.

The *viſcum capenſe*, a paraſitic plant, was ſeen diſſeminated every where on the branches of trees (eſpecially of the *rhus*) by means of its berries, which the birds are fond of.

On the *15th*, paſſing by GERT's houſe, we croſſed a very deep river, in our way to PHILIP BOTA's: and went from thence paſt DROSKI's houſe to JACOB BOTA's.

Here they ſhowed me a ſpecimen of cat-ſilver *(mica argentea)* found in the mountains, which was mixed with a tranſparent and irregularly cryſtalized calcareous ſpar; as alſo a kind of *bitumen*, which the country people were pleaſed to call *daſſes-p—*; ſuppoſing it to be the inſpiſſated urine of the great mountain rat *(cavia capenſis)* that is found there. I was informed that this bitumen was to be found in great abundance in the cracks and crevices of the mountain, eſpecially at one large projecting *krants*, or ſummit. The bitumen was very impure, and known to the country people on account of its great uſe in fractures.

The branches of the wax-ſhrub *(myrica cordifolia)* the berries of which are covered with a fat ſubſtance reſembling bees-wax, were put whole

whole into a pot of boiling water, in order to melt and ſkim off the wax. It reſembles grey impure wax, is harder than tallow, and ſomewhat ſofter than wax. The farmers uſe it for candles, but the Hottentots eat it like a piece of bread, either with or without meat.

On the 17*th*, paſſing by *Bruynties Rivier* and *Leeuwe Rivier* (Lion River) we came to *Keureboom's Rivier*, which is ſo named from the trees (*ſophora capenſis*) which grow near it in abundance.

An infuſion of the root of *aſclepias undulata* was uſed as a remedy for the colic.

Cryſtals of *gypſum*, which were ſaid to be found in the mountains of Africa, were uſed for cleanſing ulcers, when pounded and ſprinkled upon them.

On the 18*th* we paſſed *Puſpas Valley* and *Rivier*, and arrived at *Zwellendam*, the reſidence of one of the company's land-droſts, whoſe juriſdiction extends over all the interior part of the country that lies beyond this ſpot, and whoſe office is in ſome reſpect, though not abſolutely, ſimilar to that of the governor of a province.

The acrid berries of the *fagara capenſis* were uſed both here and in other parts of the country in the colic.

After dining with the land-droſt, M. MENTZ, by whom we were received with the greateſt

hoſpitality, we continued our journey acroſs the broad river, known by the name of *Buffeljagt's Rivier*, to one of the company's poſts, called *Riet Valley* (Reed Valley), where we ſtayed ſeveral days, to arrange the collections we had made, and to repair our wretched carriage, which had been ſhattered to pieces by the ſtrong and mountainous roads; a cart ſo ſmall, old, and crazy, that probably nobody, either before or after us, can boaſt of having made, in ſuch a vehicle, ſo long and dangerous a journey into this mountainous country.

The plains now began to abound more in graſs, and looked ſomething like meadows.—The mountains which had followed us, as it were, all the way from *Roode Zand*, now terminated gradually in large declivities like ſteps, and hills. In the ſame proportion, likewiſe, the herds of cattle became larger, and occurred more frequently; while the vineyards and corn-fields which, however, were not wanting as yet, grew more and more ſcarce.

We were told that infectious diſtempers frequently prevailed among the cattle here, and that the *boandziekte* was not uncommon. It was deſcribed as firſt attacking the lungs and liver, and then the other parts of the body; in conſequence of which the fleſh became ſo ſoft and tender,

tender, that there was hardly any coheſion left between the fibres.

Not far from this farm of the company's, which particularly furniſhes it with large timber, in a cleft in the mountains, ſtood a large wood, called *Grootvader's Boſch*, or Grandfather's Wood. To this we made an excurſion, with a view of becoming acquainted with the indigenous trees of Africa. After paſſing by a farm-houſe called *Rietkeul*, we arrived at *Duyvenhoek's Rivier*, at a ſpot which had obtained the name of *Helle* (or Hell) on account of the mountain at this part forming a very deep valley. The foreſt was very thick and lofty, but unfortunately the trees at this ſeaſon had neither bloſſom nor fruit on them, to ſatisfy my curioſity.

Camaſſie-hout was a very fine ſort of wood, uſed for the borders of cheſts of drawers, and of other pieces of furniture.

Stink-hout (ſtink-wood) which reſembles the walnut-tree, is a tall tree, and is uſed for making writing-deſks and cheſts of drawers.

Geel-hout, or yellow wood (*ilex crocea*) is a large tree, the wood of which is very heavy, more or leſs of a pale yellow colour, and is uſed for making tables.

A *rock cryſtal* that was found here was ſhown to me, of the length of the little finger, and pointed at both ends.

A ſpe-

A ſpecies of pepper (*piper capenſe*) that was found in abundance in the wood here, was called by the country people *ſtaart pepper* (or tail-pepper) and uſed by them as a ſpice.

We left our cart at the company's poſt, and in the place of it procured a large waggon tilted over with ſail-cloth, together with ten freſh oxen to continue our intended expedition to the Coaſt of Caffraria.

Not far from this farm there lived a few Hottentots, who were ſometimes employed in the ſervice of the farm and the company. They were quite mad after brandy and tobacco, and ſeemed to place their whole delight in filth and ſtench. Their bodies were beſmeared all over with greaſe, and powdered with the powder of *bucku* (*dioſma*); and to ſhow us reſpect as ſtrangers, they had painted themſelves beſides with red and black ſtreaks. The women wore a triangular piece of ſkin, and the men a bag or pouch, on the fore-part of their bodies, for the ſake of decency. Round the neck, arms, and waiſt, they were decorated with ſtrings of blue, white, red, and motley coloured glaſs-beads in ſeveral rows. Some of them wore rings of iron, braſs, or leather round their arms. A ſheep-ſkin thrown over their hips, and another over their back conſtituted the whole of their apparel. The tobacco-pipe was continually in their mouths. They ſubſiſt upon their cattle, and

and upon bulbous roots, which they are very ready at finding out and digging up in the fields.

For want of clocks, the coloniſts always meaſure time by the courſe of the ſun.

On the 23*d* and 24*th* we paſſed over *Krakous Rivier*, and Krakous Heights (*Krakous Hoogt*) and at noon arrived at *Vett Rivier*, and afterwards croſſing this river, paſſed by ſeveral farm-houſes.

In theſe plains the aloe-tree (*aloe perfoliata*) from the leaves of which the gum aloe diſtils, grew in greater abundance than I ever obſerved it to do in any other place.

The ſheep here were feeding on various poiſonous plants, ſuch as the *rhus lucidum*, *lycium afrum*, &c.

On the 25*th* we viſited MARTIN LAGRANS, at *Palmit Rivier*, a farmer, who had as many fowls as ſupplied him with a hundred eggs every day.

From thence croſſing *Zoet-melks Rivier* (New-milk River) and paſſing by *Zwarte Valley*, or Black Vale, we came to a farm called *Wel te Vrede* (Well ſatisfied) near *Valſe Rivier* (or *Falſe River*).

Hard by Zwarte Valley, to the left, the rock plainly appeared to contain iron.

On

On the 27*th*, paſſing by *Groote valley*, or the Great valley, and croſſing the broad river, called *Goud's river*, we arrived at DANIEL PINARD'S.

Here, we were informed, the *Rabies canina* and *vulpina* had prevailed.

I obſerved that the peaſants here practiſed a curious method of clearing their poultry-houſes from vermin. Theſe houſes are conſtructed of clay, almoſt like large ovens; and when they are infected with vermin, the owners have nothing more to do, than to put a little ſtraw into them, and ſet it on fire, in order to be rid of theſe unwelcome gueſts.

On the 28*th*, we paſſed by a large rock, which, on account of its harbouring bees, has obtained the name of the *Honey rock* (*Honing klip*) and reached a farm-houſe, ſituated near *Attaquas kloof*. The *Honey-rock* yields, at a great diſtance, a remarkable echo, that repeats ſeveral ſyllables ſucceſſively, on which account, it was an object of attention to us in this place.

The wood of the olive-tree (*olea capenſis*) which was white and very heavy, ſerved to make chairs of.

It is true, *wheat* was not ſown here in great quantities, but the ſoil was ſaid to be ſo fertile, and the roots of the thinly ſown corn to branch out ſo much, that every grain always produced ſeveral ears. They aſſured us that they had frequently

quently counted twenty, nay, as far as eighty ears, that proceeded from one root. This I conceived to be ſcarcely credible, and in order to gain more accurate information on this ſubject, I undertook to count them myſelf in the field; when I found, that from one ſingle grain of wheat, a great many ears had frequently ſprung up, though the number of thoſe that I examined, did not amount to more than one and forty.

The Hottentots we had hitherto met with in our expedition, had either been brought up by the Europeans, or in the neighbourhood of their farms, and conſequently were often much altered from their natural ſtate. Thoſe we viſited now, and eſpecially after this period, lived moſtly at a greater diſtance from the Europeans, had ſometimes villages and families of their own, and preſented themſelves to us more and more in a ſtate of nature, that is to ſay, in the ſtate in which we were deſirous of becoming better acquainted with them.

A century ago, it was much eaſier to ſearch into, and get acquainted with the peculiar manners and mode of living of this people, at which period they dwelt nearer the Cape, were more numerous, and enjoyed their priſtine liberty. Now, the way to their abodes is very long, their ſocieties ſmall, their manners and way of life much

much altered, and the whole nation under great reſtraint.

Some of thoſe that lived as ſervants with the coloniſts, ſpoke Dutch tolerably well. When the farmers firſt ſettled in this part of the world, they found the Hottentots to be very much afraid of gunpowder and fire-arms, not being able, as they expreſſed themſelves, to form the leaſt idea of their arrows, meaning their balls, of which, after they were ſhot, they could not diſcern the flight; nor of their ſcrews, which they could not pull out again, as they could nails.

We heard frequent mention made of a Hottentot, who had died a few years before, and who, in conſequence of having been toſſed by a wild buffalo, had loſt the whole of his lower jaw, notwithſtanding which, he had lived twelve or thirteen years after the accident. He could not ſpeak a word; as for his victuals, he pounded them between two ſtones (which are commonly uſed by the Hottentots, inſtead of a peſtle and mortar) and then crammed them down his throat with his fingers. He made, likewiſe, ſhift to ſmoke tobacco, by holding his hand over the aperture. At laſt he had the good fortune to ſhoot the very buffalo, which had brought this diſaſter upon him.

The leaves of the *Atragene viſcatoria* were uſed by the country people in this and other places, inſtead

inſtead of *cantharides*. Bruiſed, and applied to any part of the body, in the ſpace of half an hour, they raiſed a large bliſter, which keeps open a long time. The root alſo cut into ſlices, and applied to any part of the body, draws ſo powerfully, that if it lies on all night, the ſore will keep open for a month. This plant grew chiefly near the precipices of mountains; and is uſed in rheumatic and other pains.

All along from *Roode-zand*, we had now proceeded nearly due ſouth-eaſt, through a country ſurrounded on both ſides with mountains, of which, the ridge that lay to the right of us was now at an end, without reaching as far as the ſea-ſhore. The ridge we had on our left, ſtretched ſtill farther on, ſo that as we wiſhed to penetrate deeper into the country, we were under the neceſſity of croſſing it.

Such a paſſage may be effected through *Attaquas kloof*, a vale of ſuch a length, that it requires almoſt a day's journey to paſs through it.

On the 29*th*, we took a reſolution to ſend our waggon this way, with Mr. IMMELMAN, and to make a round on horſeback ourſelves, through the verdant and woody country of the *Hautniquas*, (which lay to the right of us, and extended quite to the ſea-ſhore) and afterwards to croſs the mountains

mountains in another place, and join our waggon in *Lange kloof*.

With this view, paſſing by *little* and *great Brack-rivers*, we came to *Zout fontein*, a farm, belonging to a man of the name of VIVIER; afterwards we rode through a woody dale, and paſt a colony, where we ſaw only a few Hottentots tending the cattle, and at laſt arrived at *Klein fontein*, or the little fountain, near *Wittel's rivier*.

The following days we continued our journey paſt two or three coloniſts' houſes, to GEORGE BOTA, at his farm of *Sandvliet*, near *Keerom rivier*, where we reſted ourſelves a little. In our road we caught a yellow ſerpent, ſix inches long, and not venomous, under ſome ſtones.

Of the bark of the *Anthyllis*, the Hottentots have the art of making ropes, by means of which they aſcend trees, as by a ladder, when they want to get honey out of them. For this purpoſe, they firſt tie a nooſe round the trunk, in which they put one foot, then they faſten another nooſe higher up, and when mounted in that, untie the former, and ſo on.

Roads, that can be properly ſo called, are not to be found in all this ſouthern part of Africa; yet the way which people in general take, when they travel, is pretty well beaten in the neighbourhood of the Cape; farther down in the country

try indeed, very often not the leaſt veſtige of a road appears. Therefore in plains that are either very extenſive, or covered with underwood, it may eaſily happen that a traveller ſhall loſe his way; ſo that he ought to be well acquainted with, and accurately obſerve the marks, by which he may get into the right road again. He muſt ſee then whether there be any ſheep's dung in the fields, which ſhews that there is a farm-houſe in the vicinity; and likewiſe, whether he can diſcover any herds of cattle grazing, or any corn-field.

The country here, in general, conſiſted of extenſive plains, full of rich paſture, interſperſed with hillocks, and valleys, that abounded in wood and water.

The trees in the woods were large and tall, but for the moſt part crooked and miſſhapen, and at the ſame time covered with moſs, like thoſe in the northern regions.

The Hottentot women here, wore a little cockle-ſhell (*nerita hiſtrio*, and the *cypræa moneta*) by way of ornament, both on their caps, and round their wriſts, in the form of bracelets. Their cap is a ſlip of buffalo leather, of a hand's breadth, without any crown, ornamented on the outſide with theſe ſhells in various rows, according to the different taſte and wealth of the owner.

The Hottentots of this place had a cuſtom, which is not general with this nation, of wearing a bag of leather, that hung by a ſtrap over their ſhoulders, quite down on their hips. At the lower end it was ornamented with thongs of leather, like fringes, to which were tied ſhells, that made a rattling noiſe. This bag ſerved to keep various articles in.

Other Hottentot women wore on their heads a ſtriped conical cap, made of ſeveral narrow ſlips of black, white, and brown lamb-ſkins, in their natural ſtate, ſewed together. Theſe caps were alſo, ſometimes, decorated with glaſs beads, fixed on them in various forms, or hanging down like ſtrings of pearls.

Round their arms and legs they generally wore rings of ox-hides, which I had here the opportunity of ſeeing made. The ſlips, cut from the hide, were beaten till they were quite round, and both the ends ſtuck ſo faſt together, that it could not be perceived where they were joined. Theſe rings they afterwards forced over their feet, wearing, eſpecially the women, ſuch a number of them, as to cover half the leg, or more. I have alſo ſometimes ſeen them waſh, and afterwards greaſe theſe rings.

In the eggs of oſtriches, as I was informed, a ſtone was ſometimes found, which was ſet, and uſed for buttons.

There

There are inſtances of an European's having married a Hottentot woman, who has then been baptized. But it has more frequently happened, that a coloniſt, without regular marriage, has had ſeveral children by a Hottentot miſtreſs, and that theſe children have been baptized when they were ſeveral years old.

In many places I obſerved the land to have been ſet on fire for the purpoſe of clearing it; though in a very different manner from what is done in the north. Divers plains here, produce a very high ſort of graſs, which being of too coarſe a nature, and unfit food for cattle, is not conſumed, and thus prevents freſh verdure from ſhooting up; not to mention that it harbours a great number of ſerpents and beaſts of prey. Such a piece of land as this, therefore, is ſet on fire, to the end that new graſs may ſpring up from the roots. Now if any of theſe places were overgrown with buſhes, theſe latter were burned quite black, and left ſtanding in this ſooty condition for a great length of time afterwards, to my great vexation, as well as that of other travellers, who were obliged to paſs through them.

Almoſt every day we were wet to the ſkin, in conſequence of deluging ſhowers of rain, which were ſometimes accompanied with thunder. Though at this ſeaſon they have always fine weather near the Cape, it appeared as if winter

and the rainy ſeaſon had not yet taken leave of this part of the country. The rain was the more troubleſome to us, as, beſides that we had no opportunity of getting ſhelter here, and the ſhort intervals of ſun-ſhine were not ſufficient to dry us when wet to the ſkin; the ground, likewiſe, eſpecially of the hills, was now ſo wet and ſlippery, that our horſes, being, according to the invariable cuſtom of the country, unſhod, ſtumbled continually, and in many places we were in great danger of breaking our arms and legs.

On the 2*d of November* we were overtaken by ſome remarkably heavy ſhowers, when we croſſed *Quaiman's drift*, a river, which like many other rivers here near the ſea, riſes and falls with the tide; and after paſſing through ſeveral woody vales and rivers, at length arrived at *Magerman's kraal*, a colony or grazing farm, belonging to FREDERICK SEELF.

More weary and wet, or in a worſe plight, we never could have been, and worſe we could never have been accommodated than at this place. No European dwelt here, but a black female ſlave, acted in her maſter's abſence as miſtreſs of the houſe, and had the ſuperintendance over a great herd of cattle, and over the Hottentots that tended them. The houſe was an oblong cottage, conſtructed of timber, and daubed all over with clay. In this, I and my companions, with a great

a great number of Hottentots, were obliged to paſs the night, happy to have ſome kind of ſhelter from the rain, wind, and cold.

As in the courſe of the few days ſince we had left our waggon, we had made ſome collections, and therefore could not poſſibly ſtow every thing upon our horſes backs, we were under the neceſſity of taking three oxen from the houſe abovementioned, to carry our baggage, and three Hottentots to lead them.

Oxen are much uſed in theſe parts, when tamed and broken in by the Hottentots, to carry burdens. Theſe oxen have a hole through the cartilage of their noſe, in which is put a ſtick, at both ends of which are faſtened ſtraps, like a bridle, by the help of which the oxen are guided.

In different places we obſerved pits dug, like thoſe in which wolves are uſually caught, and in which, when well covered over by the Hottentots, buffaloes and wild beaſts are taken.

The Hottentots always carry the javelin or two (*aſſagays*) with them on their journies. Theſe *aſſagays* conſiſt of an iron-ſpear hollowed out on each ſide about ſix inches long, with or without an iron ſhaft, which is ſometimes round and ſmooth, and ſometimes grooved. This ſpear is faſtened with thongs of leather to a ſlender round ſtick, five feet long, made of the *Aſſagay wood* (*Curtiſia faginea*), and tapering towards the end.

With theſe lances, which they throw with great dexterity to the diſtance even of 100 paces, they defend themſelves againſt their enemies and wild beaſts, and are able to kill with them, buffaloes, and other animals.

Inſtead of China-veſſels and calabaſhes, poverty had taught them to uſe the ſhells of the tortoiſes, which frequent the buſhes in the ſandy plains, particularly the *Teſtudo minuta* and *geometrica*.

From their frequent beſmearing themſelves, as well as from the heat of the climate, the Hottentot women have always very flabby breaſts, that hang down very low. And therefore, at the ſame time that they carry their infants on their back, they can with the greateſt eaſe throw the breaſt to them over their ſhoulder. Theſe in ſhape and ſize ſometimes very much reſembled calabaſhes; but among the curious ſights that attracted our notice in this ſolitary place, was a Hottentot girl, whoſe breaſts were ſo long, that they hung down as low as to her thighs, and were the largeſt that I ever ſaw among this people.

Here alſo I learned a curious way of baking bread ſpeedily without an oven. The flour was kneaded up with water in the uſual manner to dough, of this afterwards a thick cake was made, which was laid in the embers, and covered with them, ſo that in conſequence of the heat communicated

municated to it, it was ſoon thoroughly baked; but the aſhes that adhered to it made it ſo dirty, that they were obliged to ſcrape it before they could eat it.

The Hottentots always ſit before the fire, ſquatted down upon their hams, on which occaſion the women conſtantly lay the covering of their modeſty, which here is worn in the form of a ſquare, underneath them. The huts in theſe parts were formed of wooden ſtakes, round, and were convex and low, and covered with ſtraw mats, in the form of a hay-ſtack, with a ſmall aperture in the front, where the fire is made.

At the dawn of day, on the *3d of November*, we ſet out again on our journey, and croſſed ſeveral rivers, ſuch as the *Krakakou*, *Ao*, *Koukuma*, and *Neiſena*. The woods we paſſed through were narrow and full of prickly buſhes. We could find no other paſſage through them than the tracks of the Hottentots, ſo that we were obliged almoſt to creep on all fours, and lead our horſes by the bridle. AUGE, the gardener, having travelled this way before, was now our guide, and we had left the Hottentots with our oxen behind us. In the afternoon we arrived at *Koukuma Rivier*. We forded over one of its branches, and intended to paſs through a thicket to a farm which we diſcovered on an

eminence on the other ſide of this thicket, belonging to one HELGERT MULLER; but we had not advanced far into the wood before we had the misfortune of meeting with a large old male buffalo, which was lying down quite alone, in a ſpot that was free from buſhes, for the ſpace of a few ſquare yards. He no ſooner diſcovered AUGE, who went firſt, than roaring horribly he ruſhed upon him. The gardener turning his horſe ſhort round, behind a large tree, by that means got in ſome meaſure out of the buffalo's ſight, which now ruſhed ſtraight forwards towards the ſerjeant, who followed next, and gored his horſe in the belly in ſuch a terrible manner, that it fell on its back that inſtant, with its feet turned up in the air, and all its entrails hanging out, in which ſtate it lived almoſt half an hour. The gardener and the ſerjeant in the mean time had climbed up into trees, where they thought themſelves ſecure. The buffalo after this firſt atchievement, now appeared to take his courſe towards the ſide where we were approaching, and therefore could not have failed in his way to pay his compliments to me, who all the while was walking towards him, and in the narrow paſs formed by the boughs and branches of the trees, and on account of the ruſtling noiſe theſe made againſt my ſaddle and baggage, had neither ſeen nor heard any

thing

thing of what had paſſed. As in my way I frequently ſtopped to take up plants, and put them into my handkerchief, I generally kept behind my companions, that I might not hinder their progreſs; ſo that I was now at a ſmall diſtance behind them.

The ſerjeant had brought two horſes with him for his journey. One of them had already been diſpatched, and the other now ſtood juſt in the way of the buffalo, who was going out of the wood. As ſoon as the buffalo ſaw this ſecond horſe, he became more outrageous than before, and attacked it with ſuch fury, that he not only drove his horns into the horſe's breaſt and out again through the very ſaddle, but alſo threw it to the ground with ſuch violence, that it died that very inſtant, and all the bones in its body were broken. Juſt at the moment that he was thus occupied with this latter horſe, I came up to the opening, where the wood was ſo thick, that I had neither room to turn my horſe round, nor to get on one ſide. I was therefore obliged to abandon him to his fate, and take refuge in a tolerably high tree, up which I climbed.

The buffalo having finiſhed this his ſecond exploit, ſuddenly turned round, and ſhaped his courſe the ſame way which we had intended to take.

From

From the place I was in, and the eminence I had gained, I could plainly perceive one of the horſes quite dead, the other ſprawling with its feet and endeavouring to riſe, which it had not ſtrength to do, and the other two horſes ſhivering with fear, and unable to make their eſcape; but I could neither ſee nor hear any thing of my fellow-travellers and companions, which induced me to fear that they had fallen victims to the firſt tranſports of the buffalo's fury. I therefore made all poſſible haſte to ſearch for them, to ſee if I could in any way aſſiſt them; but not diſcovering any traces of them in the whole field of battle, I began to call out after them; when I diſcovered theſe magnanimous heroes ſitting faſt, like two cats, on the trunk of a tree, with their guns on their backs, loaded with fine ſhot, and unable to utter a ſingle word.

I encouraged them as well as I could, and adviſed them to come down, and get away as faſt as poſſible from ſuch a dangerous place, where we ran the riſk of being once more attacked. The ſerjeant at length burſt out into tears, deploring the loſs of his two ſpirited ſteeds; but the gardener was ſo ſtrongly affected, that he could ſcarcely ſpeak for ſome days after.

Thus we went back to the very ſpot from which we ſet out, and after paſſing over ſome very tireſome hills, arrived at the place of our deſtination;

deſtination; but as the ſearjeant could not croſs the river without a horſe, I took him up behind me, and after having left him my horſe, walked on to the houſe.

Here my firſt care was to diſpatch ſome Hottentots to the thicket, to take the ſaddles off the two horſes, which hereafter might be of ſervice. Theſe Hottentots armed themſelves with lances, their uſual weapons, and informed us that they had before obſerved that one ſolitary buffalo haunted that wood, which, as they ſaid, was ſo ſpiteful, that he had been driven away from the herd by the other buffaloes, and was obliged to live alone.

No European was to be found in this place, there being none but Hottentots, nor any other hut than thoſe which were inhabited by the Hottentots themſelves, and which, on account of the vermin they harboured, no European, even in a caſe of the greateſt neceſſity, could ever think of lodging in.

We were therefore obliged, with a ſtraw mat under us, a ſaddle under our head, and a fire at our feet, to paſs the night in the open air. Fortunately for us, the ſky was very clear and ſerene; but at the ſame time the cold was ſo great, that we could not ſleep, being obliged every hour to riſe and warm ourſelves all over before the fire, for the purpoſe of making which we had had the foreſight to order a ſufficient quantity

quantity of logs and bruſh-wood to be brought to the hut the night before.

Hemp (*Cannabis ſativa*) was cultivated here by the Hottentots in a very ſmall incloſure. This is a plant univerſally uſed in this country, though for a purpoſe very different from that to which it is applied by the induſtrious European. The Hottentot loves nothing ſo well as tobacco, and with no other thing can he be ſo eaſily enticed into a man's ſervice; but for ſmoking, and for producing a pleaſing intoxication, he finds this poiſonous plant not ſufficiently ſtrong, and therefore in order to procure himſelf this pleaſure more ſpeedily and deliciouſly, he mixes his tobacco with hemp chopped very fine. It is ſurpriſing, that this nation, although, before the arrival of the Europeans it had no intercourſe with the reſt of the world, and conſequently was ignorant of the uſe of tobacco, ſhould, notwithſtanding, become ſo diſtractedly fond of this poiſonous plant; and that for it and brandy they could be induced to ſell to the Dutch a conſiderable portion of their land near the Cape; a tranſaction which has coſt them ſo dear, both with reſpect to their liberty and to the land of their fore-fathers.

On the *4th* we quitted this place, and in the evening reached PETER PLANT's farm, called *Melkbout Kraal*, near the *Deep River*.

The

The ſerjeant was obliged to put up with an ox by way of nag for two days, as no horſe was to be found hereabouts; this anſwered tolerably well, though it was very fatiguing, as well on account of the breadth of the ox's back, as becauſe he could uſe no ſtirrups.

On the *5th* we croſſed *Piſang River*, to go to JACOB BOTA'S farm, called alſo *Piſang Rivier*.

This farm, which was entirely a grazing farm, was ſituated not far from the ſea-ſhore, and a whole ſociety, conſiſting of more than fifty Hottentots, were here in the ſervice of this farmer, lived in his vicinity, and were ſupported by him. The harbour here was very wide and beautiful.

The farmer himſelf was not at home, having ſet out for the Cape that very day; but an old faithful Hottentot was in the mean time our kind and attentive hoſt, and gave us all neceſſary aſſiſtance.

My two fellow-travellers, not having yet got the better of their terror, and wearied out with the many croſſes they had met with in the courſe of their journey, now reſolved here to ſet bounds at once to their dangers and their curioſity, ſmall as this latter was, and to make the beſt of their way back from hence to the Cape, where they might get more wine to drink, and be leſs

liable

liable to be frightened by buffaloes. But when I repreſented to them what a cowardly appearance this would have, and that they had made but a ſmall collection as yet, likewiſe that we were ſeparated from our waggon, our other fellow-traveller, and the reſt of our baggage; adding beſides, that though they ſhould accompany me no farther, I was nevertheleſs determined to purſue my journey, they were at laſt perſuaded to alter their reſolution.

However, I let my doleful companions reſt here for a few days, while I viſited the ſea-ſhore, and the adjacent mountains, which were covered with ſhrubs and buſhes of various kinds, and particularly with the *Arduina biſpinoſa*, ſo that in ſeveral places they were impenetrable; and in theſe I was frequently ſo much entangled, that I was obliged to crawl for a long way on the tops of the ſtiff buſhes, which with their ſharp prickles tore my hands and clothes quite to tatters. The bare-footed Hottentot who accompanied me, was ſo much lacerated and ſo bloody, as to be a real object of compaſſion; but in my ſearch after plants, having loſt my way in the thicket, we had no other reſource left. At the foot of the mountains were flat rocks, on which ſeals lay ſleeping in the ſun; a circumſtance, whence the mountain has its name of *Robbeberg* (or Seal Mountain.)

It

It projects a great way into the ſea, like a peninſula, and is covered with ſmall ſea-ſhells (*Conchæ.*)

The *Robbeberg* is a ſingular mountain, and different from any other that I have ſeen in Africa. Its middlemoſt ſtratum is a very firm concretion of round and irregularly-ſhaped pebbles, and indurated lime, about four fathoms broad. It perfectly reſembles a piece of maſonry. The uppermoſt ſtratum appeared to me to be a browniſh rock. The lowermoſt is ſand-ſtone. On another ſide of the mountain there is a heap of indurated ſand, which the water has ſcooped holes into. In ſome places the ſand had concreted with clay in a tubular form, and large maſſes of it had fallen down. The flat foot of the mountain, towards the ſea, had various holes in it of different ſizes, ſome of them as round as if they had been turned, and others oblong. On one ſide, the loweſt ſtratum was a whitiſh-grey quartz, that was greaſy to the touch. The mountain had, moreover, long clefts and crevices, in which hung a number of thick ſtalactites, covered with a fine down-like ſubſtance, which was ſometimes quite green. The ſand-ſtone was of a very fine grain.

The *Strelitſia*, with its yellow flowers and blue *nectarium*, grew near this ſpot, and was one of the moſt beautiful plants, of which the bulbs were

were procured to ſend to Europe. The Hottentots were ſaid to eat the fruit of it.

The Hottentots were at no great pains in dreſſing their victuals. Buffalo's fleſh was merely cut into ſlices, and then ſmoked, and at the ſame time half broiled in the embers over a few coals; this was eaten without bread, though, perhaps, it was in the firſt ſtage of putrefaction.

It is a cuſtom among the Hottentots, that if a cow is barren, ſhe muſt be killed; but in this caſe its fleſh is eaten by married people only, and not by thoſe that are ſingle.

Greaſe is the great dainty of the Hottentots, which they are not only fond of eating, but can alſo drink without finding any inconvenience from it.

The ſmall huts of the Hottentots are at times ſo full of vermin, both of the hopping and creeping kind, as not to be habitable by them: they are then forced to remove them to another place, a removal which does not take a very long time, neither is it particularly expenſive. I have ſeen it performed with the greateſt agility and diſpatch. Firſt, a few withies were fixed in the earth, and bent in the form of arches to determine the height of the hut, and give it a rotund figure. Theſe are afterwards covered with ruſhes, or mats made of ruſhes, (*Cyperus textilis*) which keep out both wind

and rain. All round the bottom dung is laid, to make the hut tight and close in that part.

Su Kea (Pottesiaan) was the name given by the Hottentots to a drum they sometimes used to beat to their music. Over a pot with water in it was extended a sheep-skin, which had previously been well soaked, and was tied round the edge of the pot with a leathern thong. The fingers of the left hand being placed near the edge, and the thumb in the middle, they beat with the two first fingers of the right-hand upon the other edge, which produced a dull heavy sound, that had nothing pleasing in it. To this wretched music a Hottentot would dance in the following manner: holding in his right-hand a string fastened to the roof or wall, and remaining on the same spot, he hopped first on one foot, and then upon the other, all the while beating time with them. During this he writhed his body in various curves, and threw his head from one shoulder to the other in a semicircular direction; all the while singing, and all this to a certain modulation. One of these dances will sometimes last a considerable time, and throws the dancer into a violent perspiration. They always wipe the sweat off their faces with a fox's tail.

I observed several things for which the Hottentots had no words in their own language, such as *coffee*, *housings*, company (*compagnie*).

The women carried their infants on their backs under the ſheep-ſkin, which they call a *kroſs*; the child was faſtened by a leather ſtrap that went round the mother's and its own neck, and was farther ſecured by another ſtrap that paſſed over the kroſs under its poſteriors, the mother all the while attending to her buſineſs as uſual.

Some of the women here wore ſtrings of glaſs-beads round their legs, others had the dependent ſides of their kroſs ornamented with beads, which, among other things, they receive of the farmers for their wages. Others had a tortoiſe-ſhell hanging at their backs, in which they preſerved either their tobacco or bucku (*dioſma*). For want of clay tobacco-pipes they uſe wooden ones.

The farmers themſelves, for want of proper veſſels, were often obliged to keep their milk and honey in leathern bags.

The fields hereabouts were full of wild buffaloes, ſo that it was not uncommon to ſee a hundred or two of them in a herd. They generally lie ſtill in the thickets and woods in the day time, and in the night go out into the fields to graze.

The houſe in which we were lodged was roomy and large, well conſtructed of clay, with doors, and with ſhutters before the window-holes, as glaſs windows could not be eaſily procured from ſo great a diſtance as the Cape. The whole roof

in

in the kitchen was hung with thick ſlices of buffalo's fleſh, which, being dried and ſmoked, they ate as hung-beef.

Buffaloes were ſhot here by a Hottentot, who had been trained to this buſineſs by the farmer, and in this manner found the whole family in meat, without having recourſe to the herd. The balls were counted out to him every time he went a ſhooting, and he was obliged to furniſh the ſame number of dead buffaloes as he received of balls. Thus the many Hottentots that lived here were ſupported without expence, and without the decreaſe of the tame cattle, which conſtitute the whole of the farmer's wealth. The greateſt part of the fleſh of the buffalo falls to the ſhare of the Hottentots, but the hide to that of the maſter.

The Hottentots dreſſed the buffaloes hides in the following manner: the hide was ſtretched out on the ground by means of ſtakes, after which warm aſhes were ſtrewed over it, and the hair ſcraped off with a knife or ſpade.

For want of the ſhoes uſually worn in other places, which could not be procured ſo far up in the country, and which frequently even the farmers at the Cape cannot afford to buy, they generally wear here what are called field-ſhoes, which the country people uſually make themſelves, in a way peculiar to them, for the moſt

part of buffalo leather, ſometimes of neats leather, and ſometimes, though more rarely, of the ſtriped hide of the zebra.

It was pleaſing to obſerve with what cordiality the Hottentots, as well thoſe who lived upon the farm, as the ſtrangers who had accompanied us hither, offered each other the regale of the tobacco-pipe. Having ſet themſelves down in a circle, the pipe went from one to the other round the whole company. Each man taking a few large whiffs, at laſt gets his mouth full of ſmoke, a ſmall part of which he ſwallows, and puffs out the remainder through his noſe and mouth.

From the woods of *Houtniquas* the peaſants, who live near the diſtrict of *Muſcle Bay*, fell both rough and cut timber, notwithſtanding the length and roughneſs of the road; but from hence the farmers have nothing elſe to carry to market, except oxen for ſlaughter, and butter. If any kind of navigation were ſet on foot either from this coaſt or from *Muſcle Bay*, the carriage would be eaſier, and the commodities, eſpecially the timber, cheaper; but this has as yet either not been thought of, or elſe, perhaps, it has not been deemed of any uſe.

Our creſt-fallen ſerjeant having now in ſome meaſure recovered his ſpirits, and procured the loan of a ſaddle-horſe here, we reſumed our

journey

journey on the 10*th* of *November*, travelling up the country, and towards the mountains, in hopes, on the other ſide of them, of meeting with our waggon, and better fortune. Paſſing by another farm, belonging to BOTA, we went through two rivers to *Malagaſs kraal*; and afterwards proceeded up *Keureboom's rivier* to *Jackall's kraal*.

At *Keureboom's rivier*, *Houtniquas land* terminated on this ſide, a land abounding in graſs, wood, and buffaloes. We farther rode over the mountains, and all along them beyond *Keureboom's rivier* to PETER JAGER's farm.

Here we were refreſhed, thirſty as we were, with Hottentots ſack-milk, as it is called, which, perhaps, few travellers, unleſs urged by extreme thirſt, will be able to prevail on themſelves to taſte. It is a very acid, cool, and refreſhing milk, remarkable as well for the veſſel in which it is kept, as for its great age. I had formerly imagined, that the ſour milk of Norrland (in *Sweden*) which is ſeveral months old, was the oldeſt milk in the world, but I now found that the Hottentots ſack-milk might at leaſt be conſidered as grand-mother to the Norrland milk. The veſſel in which it is kept, is the hide of an antelope (*Eland*, *Capra oreas*) which is ſewed up cloſe together, and hung up againſt the wall. Other hides were ſaid to be not ſo fit for the purpoſe. In one of theſe ſacks thus hung up, new

milk is put, which turns ſour and coagulates. Every day more new milk is poured in, which likewiſe ſoon coagulates, as the ſack is not cleaned out for the ſpace of ſeveral months at leaſt, and frequently not for a year or two.

The Hottentots ſeldom churn any butter; and when they do, it is only to beſmear themſelves with. The *Maquas Hottentots* are ſaid to churn in the following manner: new milk is poured into a leathern bag, which two Hottentots holding by the ends, ſhake the milk in it from one end to the other, till it coagulates.

On the 11*th*, we paſſed over the very lofty mountains that lead to *Lange kloof*, in our way to farmer MATTHEW ZONDAG'S. Watery clouds hung all over the mountains, by the piercing vapours of which, though it did not rain, we were wetted quite to the ſkin. The ſides of the mountain that we paſſed over, were ſometimes ſo ſteep, and the path ſo narrow, that we did not croſs it but at the hazard of our lives, and ſhuddered when we looked down the precipice. The country on the other ſide, or *Lange Kloof*, was very elevated, in compariſon with that from whence we came, and conſequently the mountains there were low, when compared with the dreadful height which they exhibited on the other ſide, towards the ſea coaſt.

At

At this farm they made ſoap from a ley, prepared from the *Canna buſh* (*Salſola aphylla*) which was boiled a long time and inſpiſſated; when mutton ſuet was added till the maſs acquired a proper conſiſtence. It was then poured out, and formed into long ſquares.

On the 13*th*, we paid a viſit to PETER FRERE, a man, who was a great hunter of elephants, and had made long journies, as far as into the country of the Caffres. Among other particulars, he informed us, that the Hottentots cannot count farther than five in their own language.

On the 16*th*, going from this man's farm here, called *Miſgunſt* (or Envy) on the banks of *Diep rivier* (or the Deep river) we paſſed by another farm of his, near *Aapies rivier*, in our way to *Klipp-drift*, and afterwards acroſs *Krakeel rivier*, to MATHEW STREIDUNG'S.

Here I ſaw a great number of tombs, conſiſting of ſmall heaps of ſtones. I ſtrictly enquired after their origin, but no European could give me any account of them. An old Hottentot informed me, that the inhabitants of this tract had died of ulcers, in great numbers, which gave me no ſmall reaſon to conclude, that this place had been well inhabited, and even populous, and that it was the ſmall pox which had made this extraordinary devaſtation.

On the 17*th*, after paſſing PETER NICKERT'S farm, called *Onverwagt*, we went over *Waageboom's rivier*, to HENRY KRUGER'S.

The wild Turkey (*Tantalus*) which now began to make its appearance, was ſaid to quit the country during the winter, and to return in the months of September and October.

The *Melœ chicherei*, with its many varieties, devoured the beans, and other products of the gardens.

In *Lange kloof* it is very cold in the winter, and ſnow falls, juſt as at the back of *Witſen mountain*.

On the 18*th*, we arrived at THOMAS FRERE'S, near *Kromme rivier* (or Crooked river).

The country as far as here, gradually ſank lower and lower as it proceeded towards the ſea-ſhore, ſo that *Lange kloof* was far more elevated than the country about *Kromme rivier*.

On the 19*th* we arrived at *Eſſeboſch*, a fine foreſt, in almoſt a plain and level country. It had rained the whole day, and it continued pouring during the evening and night, ſo that being wet to the ſkin, we were under the neceſſity, four of us, to crouch under the tilt of our waggon, in expectation of better weather in the morning. The Hottentots, who accompanied us, were obliged to take ſhelter under the waggon, as it was quite impoſſible to keep up any fire.

On

On the 20th, fair weather and ſun-ſhine; but as we could not get at any dry clothes, we were obliged to let thoſe we had on, dry on our bodies in the ſun. We now rode on to *Diep rivier*, *Leeuwe boſch rivier*, and ſo on to *Zee-ko rivier*.

Here we were informed, that lions were ſometimes ſeen in the mountains, and that they had formerly reſorted thither in great numbers; but were now moſtly extirpated.

The Bread-tree *(Zamia caffra)* is a ſpecies of palm, which grows on the hills, below the mountains, in theſe tracts. It was of the height and thickneſs of a man at moſt, very much ſpread, and ſingle. I have ſometimes ſeen from one root, two or three ſtems ſpring. It is out of the pith *(medulla)* of this tree, that the Hottentots contrive to prepare their bread. For this purpoſe, after ſcooping out the pith, they bury it in the earth, and leave it there for the ſpace of two months to rot, after which they knead it, and make it into a cake, which, in their uſual ſlovenly and filthy manner, they ſlightly bake in the embers. I obſerved that the tree ſtood in dry ſterile places, between ſtones, and grew ſlowly.

At *Kromme rivier*, a ſhell-fiſh *(Solen ſiliqua)* was ſaid to be found in holes in the banks, which it is impoſſible to catch by digging after it; but the

the method of fiſhing for it was, by running a ſtake into it, and then drawing it out.

The ridge of mountains, which at *Roode zand* we had on our left hand, and afterwards in *Lange kloof* on the right, and which were continued quite from *Witſenberg*, now terminated here before it reached the ſea-ſhore; whereas the ridges on our left hand were continued farther, and had the *Carrow plains* behind them.

The berries of the *Guarri buſh (Euclea undulata)* had a ſweet taſte, and were eaten by the Hottentots. Bruiſed and fermented, they yield a vinegar, like that made from Pontac.

The *Craſſula tetragona*, as being ſomewhat of an aſtringent nature, boiled in milk, in the quantity of a handful, is uſed as a remedy for the diarrhœa.

On the 22*d*, we arrived at JACOB KOCK's, near the mouth of *Sea-cow river*, not far from the ſea ſhore, a man whom we now viſited for the ſecond time in the courſe of our journey.

The interior coat of the ſtomach of ſheep dried, pulverized, and taken inwardly, was ſaid to excite vomiting, and to be ſerviceable in fevers.

The blood of a hare was aſſerted to be a cure for the St. Anthony's fire, if rags dipped into it, and then dried, were worn upon the body, but not applied to the part affected.

Many people here likewiſe concurred in aſſuring us, that the blood of a tortoiſe, uſed externally, as well as internally, was of the greateſt ſervice to ſuch as were wounded by a poiſoned arrow.

At this place we ſtaid ſeveral days, as well with a view to regulate and put in order what we had already collected, as to inveſtigate all the neighbourhood, and likewiſe to give reſt and paſture to our weary and emaciated cattle.

During this time, however, we made a journey on horſeback to the *Zeljauw rivier*, and from thence to *Camtour's rivier*, which is very broad and deep, and by which alſo *Looris rivier* empties itſelf into the ocean.

Hottentots and Caffres lived promiſcuouſly near this river, as on the frontier of the two countries, the real Caffraria beginning ſeveral miles farther up in the country.

The Caffres that lived here, were taller than the Hottentots, more undaunted and valiant, better made, blacker and ſtronger. They wore round their arms, by way of ornament, rings, either of iron or ivory, and were armed with javelins, which they knew much better how to manage than the Hottentots did. The ivory rings were half an inch in breadth, and they generally wore ſeveral of them on each arm.

Their

Their dances were extremely curious. Two or more of them placing themſelves ſide by ſide, or back to back, balanced themſelves on their toes, ſtriking the ground now and then with their heels; during which, they moved every limb, and almoſt every muſcle, eſpecially their eyes, forehead, neck, head, mouth, and chin, keeping time in every motion. The muſic to this dance was a rough ſcreaking kind of ſinging, accompanied ſom times with a whiſtling noiſe, to produce which, they drew their lips on one ſide, ſhewing their teeth, from between which the ſound iſſued. The women kept running about all the while, ſinging and jumping to the ſame time, with a continual motion of their head and limbs.

In the tip of one ear they had a hole, in which was ſtuck a porcupine's quill.

We were ſhewn here ear-rings of two different ſhapes, made of copper, mixed with ſilver, which they ſaid they had obtained from nations living farther up in the country.

Here too we ſaw baſkets wrought by the Hottentots, that were ſo tight and cloſe, as to hold milk or water. Bottles alſo made of the bladders of the rhinoceros, were uſed for the ſame purpoſe.

The Caffres, as well as the Hottentots, have in each village, or horde, a chieftain, on whom they

they frequently beſtow that appellation of captain, and who is their leader in their hunting expeditions, and againſt their enemies.

Theſe nations, though deſtitute of fire-arms, nevertheleſs kill buffaloes and wild beaſts with their javelins, called aſſagays. When a Caffre has diſcovered a ſpot where ſeveral buffaloes are aſſembled, he blows a pipe, made of the thigh-bone of a ſheep, which is heard at a great diſtance. In conſequence of this, ſeveral of his comrades run up to the ſpot, and ſurrounding the buffaloes, and at the ſame time approaching them by degrees, throw their javelins at them. In this caſe, out of eight or twelve buffaloes, it is very rare for one to eſcape. It ſometimes happens, however, that while the buffaloes are running off the premiſes, ſome one of the hunters, who ſtands in the way of them, is toſſed and killed, which, by the people of this nation, is not much regarded. When the chace is over, each cuts off his ſhare of the game that is killed.

Beſides the wild animals they may chance to take in hunting, the Caffres, who inhabit the moſt delightful meadows that can be imagined, along the coaſt, poſſeſs large herds of tame horned cattle. Their oxen are commonly eaſy to be diſtinguiſhed from others, as they cut them in the lower part of the neck, in ſuch a manner, that long ſlips of ſkin hang down from it; they likewiſe

likewiſe do the ſame with reſpect to their ears, and force their horns to grow in various ſingular forms. The company got formerly from them and the Hottentots, a great number of cattle, fit for ſlaughter, in exchange for tobacco, brandy, glaſs beads, and bits of iron; but now this is ſeldom the caſe, although this traffic is prohibited to all the farmers.

The Hottentots, in the ſervice of the coloniſts, frequently uſe tobacco-pipes of clay, though theſe are ſo ſhort, that the bowl of the pipe comes into contact with their lips. They are ſhort, becauſe in the carriage of them to ſo great a diſtance from the Cape, they are apt to break. But otherwiſe, both Caffres and Hottentots, uſe a pipe, either made of a long, ſlender, and hollow ſtick, with a hole near one end of it, in which is put another hollow ſtick that is ſhort, and has at top a cylindrical ſtone, which is hollowed out, and is the bowl that holds the tobacco; or inſtead of the long ſtick, an antelope's horn, viz. of the (*Capra oryx*) near the pointed end of which is bored a hole; in this is put a ſhort hollow ſtick, and upon that the ſtone bowl. In ſmoking, they ſtretch their mouths over the wide end of the horn, and draw in a few large whiffs. The ſmoke they keep ſome time in their mouths, and then ſwallowing a part, puff the reſt out again. The pipe then paſſes

on

on to the next, and ſo goes round the whole circle. When ſtrangers come to a kraal or village, they are always treated with the tobacco-pipe, which circulates in due form from one to the other.

The Hottentots had boiling veſſels of burnt clay, of their own making.

The beans of the *Guajacum afrum*, though a poiſonous ſhrub, are boiled and eaten by the Hottentots. Their water they keep in the inteſtines of animals. The women who carried their children on their backs, gave them ſuck under their arms, by bending the little creatures heads down to the breaſt.

Sea-horſes (or Sea-cows, *Hippopotamus*) were ſtill to be ſeen in great numbers in *Camtour's river*; though many of them have been ſhot of late, and conſequently their number has been greatly diminiſhed. The proceſſus mamillaris of this animal was ſaid to be an effectual remedy for the ſtone and gravel. We wounded indeed ſeveral of theſe huge beaſts, but could not kill them; neither did any of them come up the following night, though we ſtaid there till the next morning.

A few Hottentots who had pitched their tent here, for the purpoſe of conſuming a ſea-horſe that had been ſhot ſome time before, lived in

the

the midſt of ſuch a ſtench, that we could hardly paſs by them without being ſuffocated.

A great number of the Caffres accompanied us back to *Sea-cow River*, and diſplayed various ſpecimens of their arts, probably with a view of getting ſome of our good tobacco, to which they had taken a particular fancy.

We were told here, that a coloniſt had been bitten in the foot ſome time before by a ſerpent, of the ſpecies called *Ringhals* (or Ringneck) as he was walking along in the graſs barefoot, as is the cuſtom here, in default of ſhoes and ſtockings, which the peaſants ſeldom wear, except when they go up to Cape Town or to church. I informed myſelf accurately of the ſymptoms produced by the bite. It ſeems the man was ſeveral miles diſtant from home when he met with this accident. He then immediately diſpatched his ſlave to his houſe to bring him a horſe with all ſpeed, on which he went home, after having bound up his leg tight, in order to prevent the poiſon from ſpreading upwards. On his return home he grew ſo ſleepy, that his wife could not without great difficulty keep him awake. He alſo became quite blind in an inſtant, and remained ſo for the ſpace of a fortnight. His leg was ſwelled to ſuch a degree, that the fleſh covered the bandage over, like a ſheath, inſomuch that it could not eaſily be removed. An

inciſion

inciſion was made round the wound with a knife, and the foot waſhed with ſalt-water. He drank new milk copiouſly, and that to the quantity of ſeveral pails full in a night, but caſt it all up again. After this the ſerpent-ſtone was applied to the wound. By means of this he gradually recovered; but ſtill, though it is now ſeveral years ſince the accident happened, he has pains in the part on any change of weather, and at times the wound breaks completely out again.

The cattle, which conſtituted the farmer's wealth in theſe plains, were ſubject to ſeveral, and thoſe peculiar, diſeaſes.

The *Tung-ziekte* is a diſeaſe of the cattle, in which veſicles or bladders break out on the tongue, diſcharging a thin ichorous matter. In conſequence of this diſtemper the cattle cannot eat, but grow lean, and ſometimes die. The farmers are accuſtomed to rub the bladders off with ſalt.

The *Klaw-ziekte* is a diſeaſe, in which the hoofs of the cattle grow looſe, ſo that they cannot walk. It appears to proceed from the ſummer heats, eſpecially if the oxen have been driven on journies in the day-time. This diſtemper is eſteemed here to be infectious. It is certain, that it attacks one ox after another ſucceſſively, ſo that I have ſeen whole droves affected with it;

it; but it ſeems to me rather to proceed from ſome common and general cauſe, than from infection. At firſt they are lamed by it, and afterwards become unfit for journies. This diſeaſe, however, leaves them in general of its own accord in the courſe of one or two weeks.

I ſaw ſome Chineſe hogs here belonging to different farmers.

A yellow *Chryſomela* devoured, and did great damage to, the culinary vegetables in the gardens.

In the beginning of *December* we directed our courſe back again, after we had refreſhed our oxen, and viſited the country farther up than it has as yet, on that ſide of the Cape, been inhabited by Europeans.

In our journey up *Langekloof*, I obſerved at one farm, the no leſs convenient than advantageous contrivances of the huſbandmen to apply the rivulets that ran down from the mountains, to the watering of their vineyards and gardens. The water is always conducted over theſe lands in a channel to the more elevated parts, from whence they let down little rivulets or ſtreams between the vines and the beds. When there is no occaſion for watering, theſe ſtreamlets are ſtopped up with a little earth. By the ſame methods water was carried to mills, fiſh-ponds, and other places.

On

On the *6th* we returned to MATTHEW ZONDAG's and on the *7th* arrived at *Wolfekraal*; on the *8th*, having croſſed *Keureboom's Rivier*, we proceeded to *Diep Rivier*, and on the *10th* came to *Gans Kraal* (Gooſe Kraal). Behind the low mountains lay *Camenaſſie Land*.

The ſickles for reaping corn were jagged at the edge like a ſaw.

The *Lycyperdon carcinomale* grew here on the ant-hills, the brown powder of which was ſaid to be uſed in cancers.

On the *10th* we came to *Ezelsjagt*; on the *11th* to *Dorn rivier* (or *Thorn river*) afterwards to *Groote Dorn rivier*, keeping always to the right, and leaving Attaquas kloof to the left.

On the *13th* we croſſed the barren *Carroo plain*, and paid a viſit to GERT VAN NIMWEGEN.

The ſheep here ate the tender leaves of the *Mimoſa nilotica*.

The *Meloë cichorei* did great damage to the apple-trees and other vegetables in the gardens, the leaves of which they conſumed entirely.

A *Meſembryanthemum*, with a white flower, was chewed by the Hottentots, for the purpoſe of quenching their thirſt, after it had been ſuffered to putrify, and been properly prepared.

A ſpecies of *Coccus*, called *Harpyis*, that was found on the branches of trees, was ſaid to prove mortal to ſheep.

On the evening of the *14th*, we arrived at GERT CLUTE's farm, at *Slange rivier* (Snake river) which lay ſo deep in the cleft of a mountain, that I ſhould ſuppoſe no one would expect to find a habitation there.

All this tract of land was exceedingly dry and meagre, the huſbandman's cattle conſiſting only of ſheep.

On the flat rocks that projected from the ſides of the mountains, we obſerved a great number of tigers, which were more common here, than I have ever ſeen them in any other place.

The ſoil was a clay, impregnated with ſalt; and every where on the hillocks, and on the banks of the river, the ſalt was cryſtalized by the heat of the ſun, in like manner as I had obſerved it to be on the hills near the Cape.

We had now a dreadful, long, dry and barren plain to croſs, which is ſcorching hot in the day time, and which, in conſequence, its want of water could afford us no place for baiting. We therefore employed a great part of the day in baiting, and in the evening, when it began to be a little cooler, in reſuming our journey, we paſſed ſeveral large rivers, the banks of which were covered with wood, but which were now quite dried up; and at length we arrived in the morning to deſerted houſe, ſituated on the ſide of the mountains to the left.

Here

Here we ſaw quickſet hedges of the *Aloë ſuccotrina*.

On the 15*th* and 16*th* we continued our journey, proceeding to the farms of *Welgevunden*, *Watervall*, and *Muyſen kraal*.

On the 17*th* we came to a farm belonging to one SMIDT; and on the 18*th*, after croſſing the mountains, we went through *Platte kloof*.

As we proceeded farther on the 20*th* and 21*ſt*, we paſſed ſeveral farms in our way to the company's poſt at *Riet valley*.

While we baited here, we paid another viſit to *Grootvader's boſch*, where various ſorts of trees are felled for the uſe of the company. I hoped now to find ſeveral trees in bloſſom; but the ſeaſon was not yet far enough advanced.

The *Calodendrum*, however, was then in bloſſom, the honeyed juice of which I perceived beautiful butterflies ſucking, without my being able to reach either the one or the other. But by the help of my gun, which I loaded with ſmall ſhot, and fired in among the trees, I got ſome branches with bloſſoms on them.

On the 24*th* we croſſed *Breede-rivier* and *Rivier Zonder end* (or the River without end) which latter is very deep, and therefore has a ferry for the accommodation of travellers.

Continuing our journey on the 25*th* and 26*th*, we paſſed the company's poſt at *Tigerhook*, and then proceeded along the *Rivier Zonder end*, to

another poſt of the company's, *Zoete melk's valley*.

The country was already grown very arid, in conſequence of the ſcorching ſummer heats and the high and drying winds.

Pſoralea pinnata (*Pinnwortel*) was a plant, of which the country people in many places complained, as being the worſt weed in the gardens, on account of the roots ſtriking deep and firm in the ground, and conſequently being difficult to eradicate.

A blue *Chryſomela* devoured and damaged the corn.

In a diagonal direction acroſs *Platte kloof*, lay the *Elephant's* (*Olyfant's*) warm bath, which I had not now time to viſit.

The increaſe of the ſummer heat had cauſed the flies to multiply in ſuch numbers, as to be even extremely troubleſome at moſt of the farms. In order to diminiſh the number of them in the houſe, ſmall boughs were hung up to the roof, and ſprinkled ſeveral times in the day with new milk; and when the flies had ſettled on them in great numbers, a long bag was ſet under them, into which they were ſhaken down. The bag was then twiſted round, ſo that the flies could not eſcape.

The *Secretary-bird*, which is a great deſtroyer of ſerpents, after having trod them under his

feet,

feet, and beat them with his pinions, ſo that they cannot hurt him, devours them. This bird eats not only fleſh, but roots alſo.

Wild cheſnuts (*Brabejum ſtellatum*) are ſo eagerly devoured by the wild boars, that they ſeldom or ever leave one on the ground to ſpring up, unleſs it ſhould chance to fall between ſtones.

On the 27*th* we arrived at the warm bath of *Zwarte Berg*, or what is called the bath *agter de berg* (i. e. behind the mountain).

The ſpring ariſes from a hillock at the foot of the mountain, to the weſtward of it; and chiefly from two ſources. The water is moderately warm, and depoſits a great quantity of a light yellow ochre at the bottom of the channels in which it runs. The hillock conſiſts of an iron ore or a ferruginous lava; and is heavy, black, ſhining, of a very cloſe texture, and ſtrikes fire with ſteel. The very road is black, owing to the duſt of the broken ore, which lies upon it like ſoot. The water has a chalybeate or inky taſte, but by no means ſulphureous. It became black on mixing Peruvian bark or blue vitriol with it, and white with ſugar of lead. The patients here uſe the water both for bathing in, and at the ſame time for drinking, though without any regulations or proper diet. The water is carried by a channel from its ſource into a boarded hut, where there are a few ſteps, on

which the patient may ſit as deep in the water as he chuſes. The company has cauſed a brick houſe to be built here, the care of which they have left to an old man. The few rooms that are here for the accommodation of the patients, are parted off by means of ſail-cloth into many ſmall cabins; ſome of the patients live in their own tents or waggons, and others lodge at the farm that is ſituate at the bottom of the hill. The bath is uſed the whole year throughout, but moſt in ſummer, or from Auguſt to February. The mountain above it is called *Zwarte-berg* (or the *Black-mountain*).

On the 28*th* we left this place, and came to a farm belonging to one BADENHORST, where they were extremely buſy in threſhing out their wheat. Barns for laying up the corn are neither to be found, nor indeed are they wanted in a country, in which at this ſeaſon of the year, there is nothing to be apprehended from rain, ſo that the farmers can keep their corn in a ſtack in the open air. The great heat makes the ſtraw ſo brittle, that it crumbles to pieces, and therefore cannot be touched at any other time than in the morning and evening, when the air is become ſomewhat cool. For threſhing, they prepare in the open air, a plain and level ſpot, which they fence in with a low and round wall of clay. Here they ſcatter the corn looſely about, and then turn in a number

a number of horſes, either looſe, or, as is more frequently the caſe, joined together in a team, in order to tread out the grain. In the center of this area ſtands a man, who holds the foremoſt horſe by a halter, and on the outſide of it another man, who, with a long whip, drives the horſes continually round, and keeps them in a hard trot. Thus the ſtraw is trodden quite to chaff, and rendered totally unfit for thatching. In this manner, half a dozen men, with a few horſes, are able to threſh out clean in one day 120 buſhels of wheat. Oxen are ſeldom uſed for threſhing, as their dung would ſpoil the corn.

Having left this place, we croſſed *Booter-river*, where we ſaw the ſea ſhore, and paſſing by *little Houthoek*, went over *great Houthoek* and *Hottentot Holland's kloof*. This mountain is very high, and on the Cape ſide there is a road over it, that on account of its precipices has a moſt dreadful appearance. This, and the road however, that goes over *Roode Zand*, are almoſt the only, at leaſt, the moſt common roads, by which all the inhabitants of the country muſt paſs with their large and heavy loaded waggons. At the foot of the mountain lie ſeveral pretty farms, which, any more than the mountains and the ſea-ſhore, I did not leave unviſited.

Here

Here we kept New year's day, and, together with almoſt all the inhabitants of the neighbourhood, went down to the ſea-ſide to paſs the whole day in mirth and pleaſure.

Here we found thrown up by the ſurge, the *Trumpet-graſs* (*Fucus buccinalis*) in which they blew like a trumpet.

Finally, having ſpent a whole day in croſſing the very level and extenſive ſandy plain that lies between *Hottentot Holland* and the Cape, we arrived at the town on the 2*d* of *January* 1773.

My firſt care after my return to the town, was not only to look over and put into order the collections of animals, plants, and ſeeds, that I had made during my four months journey; but likewiſe to get them ready for being ſent to Europe by the homeward bound ſhips. Therefore, after having well dried the ſeeds, ſpread out the plants, and glued them on imperial paper, packed up the birds and inſects in caſes, planted the live trees, and laid up the bulbous roots in boxes, I ſent conſiderable quantities of each to the botanical gardens at Amſterdam and Leyden, by ſeveral of the homeward bound Dutch veſſels. What I had ſtill remaining, I divided into different parcels, and packed up for my patrons and friends in *Sweden*, eſpecially the Archiaters and Chevaliers LINNÆUS and BÆCK, Profeſſor

BERGIUS

BERGIUS and Dr. MONTIN; these I had an opportunity of sending in Swedish ships by the favor of several naval officers who honoured me with their friendship.

The following months I passed as I had done the last year, in botanizing in the environs of the Cape, and in making short excursions into the country, as well as in examining and arranging my collections, and in making descriptions of such of them as were new and before unknown.

M. SONNERAT, a Frenchman, who, being an excellent draughtsman, had accompanied M. COMMERÇON in that capacity in his extensive travels round the world, and to many different parts of India, was lately arrived at this town in a French vessel from the Isle of France. I had soon an opportunity of making an acquaintance with him at the house of M. BERG, Secretary of the Police, and more particularly while we resided together at this gentleman's villa in the neighbourhood of *Constantia*, where we remained a few weeks for the sake of botanizing, and of shooting a great number of beautiful Cape birds for the cabinets of the curious in Europe.

Among the many excursions we made together, we resolved in the middle of January to visit *Table-mountain*, and examine what might be the produce of its summits at this season of the year. Each of us was furnished with fire-arms, provisions,

proviſions, paper, and other neceſſaries, which were carried by two ſlaves whom we had hired in the town for this purpoſe. At three o'clock in the morning we quitted our abode, and aſcended the foot of the mountain before the ſun could riſe, and by its ſcorching rays render the journey too fatiguing to us. At a little after eight we reached its ſummit, where it was moderately and agreeably cool. We were alſo recompenſed for our trouble by a great number of rare plants, eſpecially of the *Orchideæ*, as they are called, which I never afterwards could meet with either here at other ſeaſons, or indeed at all in any other mountain. Among theſe the *Orchis grandiflora*, or Diſa uniflora (BERGII *Plantæ Capenſes*) was conſpicuous by its beautiful flowers; of the *Serapias tabularis* we found only one ſpecimen; the *Serapias melaleuca* was diſtinguiſhed by its black and white flowers, the moſt uncommon in nature; and with great difficulty, and at the hazard of my life, I got for the firſt and laſt time the blue *Diſa longicornis*, which is as beautiful, as it is ſingular in its form. This laſt plant grew in one ſpot only, on a ſteep rock, and ſo high up, that in order to come at it after we had clambered up the ſide of the rock as high as we could, I was obliged to get upon the ſhoulders of M. SONNERAT, when, with a long ſtick, I beat down five of theſe plants, the only ſpecimens

cimens that were then in bloom. M. Sonnerat, who before had not had an opportunity of collecting as many plants at the foot of the mountain as I had, made in this one day only, a collection of 300 different ſpecies; but was ſo ſingularly unfortunate, though he had brought with him three pair of ſhoes for this excurſion, as to return to town barefooted. The number of ſharp angular ſtones which are rolled down from the mountain, and lie both at its foot and in the clefts through which the road goes, not only tear the ſoles, but alſo the upper-leathers of ſhoes; ſo that your thin French pumps are by no means ſuited for excurſions upon the mountains, which require ſhoes made of waxed leather with thick ſoles.

Table-mountain has acquired its name from its appearing from the town and harbour, as if it were cut ſmooth and level like a table. When one is arrived on the top of it, it appears pretty even in front, but on the other ſide it goes off in gradual inequalities, like very broad ſteps. In the clefts on the top there are ſeveral ſtreams, which run down to the town and its environs, and ſupply them with good, freſh, and cool water. I could not diſcover any viſible ſpring, nor any lake with fiſh in it, as ſome pretend there are; but all the water that was there, was collected partly from rain, and partly from the clouds,

clouds, which diffuſe themſelves over the mountain, without falling down below in rain. On the ſummit were ſeveral mouldered and decayed ſtones, of a ſtrange appearance, ſeeming as if they had been erected by art.

The height of Table Mountain is 3350 feet, or, according to the calculation of De la Caille, 3353 feet at the weſtern angle, which is the loweſt. The *Devil's Mountain* borders upon this to the eaſt, and is thirty feet lower, though on account of its peak it appears to be ſomewhat higher. Table Mountain conſtitutes, with the *Devil's* and *Lion's* Mountains, one mountain, and is connected with them at the bottom, though it is ſeparated from them by conſiderable vales at the top.

One may aſcend and deſcend Table Mountain in ſeveral places, in front, behind, and at the ſides, all which paths I reconnoitred this and the following years, in the fifteen times that I went up to the ſummit in the courſe of my three years abode in the neighbourhood.

In front the mountain is acceſſible only by the large cleft, which is diſtinctly ſeen almoſt in the middle of the mountain. This aſcent is the moſt uſed, notwithſtanding that it is the ſteepeſt, and particularly near the ſummit, where it grows at the ſame time very narrow, having, as it were, perpendicular walls on both ſides. The foot of

the

the mountain, below which the town itſelf is ſituated, is about a third part of the height of the whole mountain; which gradually ſwells, from gently ſloping hills, overgrown with thickets, into ſteeper eminences, covered with ſtones that have rolled down from the ſummit; here the cleft begins, which at firſt is about fifty or ſixty paces broad, but by degrees is contracted to ſix or ſeven, and at the top is almoſt choaked up with ſtones of an enormous bulk. High up in this cleft I found pieces of a fine looſe ſand-ſtone of various ſizes, which, when rolled lower down, crumbled away into ſmall gravel and ſand.

Table Mountain, as well as the *Devil's* and *Lion's*, and other mountains, have their ſtrata or layers in common with thoſe of Europe. The uppermoſt ſtrata are quite horizontal, but the lower ones lie in an oblique poſition. At top the rock appears to be a kind of ſand-ſtone, or lava; the middle ſtratum trapp, and the lowermoſt ſlate. On the top of Table Mountain there are found both diſſevered ſtones, and firm rocks projecting from the ſurface, which have mouldered away conſiderably, not only at the top and ſides, but likewiſe at bottom, ſo that large cavities are formed in them. Theſe ſubſtances are thus decayed not only by water that has been left in their cavities, but evidently by the very

very air alſo, the moiſture of which penetrates into the minute and ſubtle crevices of theſe ſtones, and diſſolves them.

The large ſtones which have rolled down, and lie on the hills at the foot of the mountain, and have a very ancient appearance, are a kind of trapp, which have excavations in them of different magnitudes, apparently formed in them by ſomething that has undergone a gradual decay. Theſe ſtones, as well the large as the ſmall, have frequently pieces of quartz both in the inſide of them and on their ſurface, which evidently ſhews that theſe latter have not been formed there, but were incloſed in them, as they are not concreted with the ſtony matrix, which is tolerably hard, but have a ſmooth and poliſhed ſurface.

The rock, in the loweſt ſtrata of which the mountains are formed, is of a looſe texture, of a dark colour, and may be ſcratched with a knife. It is ſometimes of a lighter, or of an aſh-colour. Both air and water are capable of corroding it, ſo that laminæ of a hand's breadth appear ſtanding erect on their edge like a cock's comb cryſtal. Theſe lowermoſt beds of ſlate, which are covered on the outſide with mould and graſs, ſometimes conſtitute half the height of the mountain. And theſe beds run from ſouth to north, not abſolutely in a horizontal direction,

direction, but ſunk to the weſtward, and riſing to the eaſtward, with mouldered and ſharp-edged laminæ, which are continued quite below the ſurface of the water, as is plainly ſeen by the rocks in the ſea, as well thoſe that are above, as thoſe that are under water.

The old hoſpital having been for a long time in a ruinous condition, as well as of an inconvenient ſtructure, the Company had reſolved to build a new one on a larger ſcale, and in a more convenient ſituation; for which purpoſe proper artiſts, with the neceſſary tools and materials, had been ſent from Holland. The ſpot for erecting this edifice on was choſen at the eaſtern end of the town, between *Table Mountain* and the citadel, where it would be expoſed to the ſun and wind. The ground-ſtone was laid by Governor VAN PLETTENBERG, in the month of November of the preceding year; and the building now went on every day, though but very ſlowly; a circumſtance owing to the intereſted conduct of thoſe who were appointed to ſuperintend it, who not only gained by protracting the work, but alſo employed part of the workmen, as well as of the materials, on their own private buildings.

Two violent winds chiefly prevail on this ſouthernmoſt promontory of Africa. The one blows boiſterouſly almoſt every day in ſummer, which

which is called the Good Seaſon (*Goede Mouſſon*); the other in winter, which is called the Bad Seaſon (*Quaade Mouſſon*). The ſouth-eaſt wind is violent, and attended with dry and very fine weather; the north-weſt is tempeſtuous, and, for the moſt part, accompanied with ſhowers of rain. The former brings ſhort and violent gales, following cloſe upon each other, which often increaſe to that degree of force, as to blow up not only duſt and ſand, but alſo gravel and ſmall pebbles into the face of ſuch as are expoſed to it, who, being neither able to ſee nor go forwards, muſt either ſtand ſtill, or elſe throw themſelves down upon the ground. On ſuch occaſions ſtrangers frequently exhibit ridiculous ſcenes, their hats, wigs, or hair-bags, being carried away by the wind the whole length of the ſtreets. Not only boats but ſmall craft, are likewiſe ſometimes overſet in the road, and the people in them loſt, as was three times the caſe this year; in conſequence of which, when the wind is high, no boat will venture to go to or from the ſhips.

The ſouth eaſt wind ſprings up for the moſt part towards noon, after a fine warm and calm morning; about eleven, twelve, or one o'clock, it riſes higher, and keeps up till three, four, or five o'clock, or even later, frequently leaving the evening ſerene and agreeable. Thus the morn-

ing may be very warm and require light cloathing; but on the increaſe of the wind, the air begins to feel colder, and frequently one finds it neceſſary to put on a great-coat. Theſe ſudden changes are the cauſe that one is very liable to catch cold here, and that the inhabitants are in general ſubject to rheumatic pains. This violent wind, though in ſome reſpects it renders the ſummer leſs agreeable than it would be otherwiſe, yet ſtill it makes the heat more tolerable.

Before the ſouth-eaſt wind begins to blow, the clouds are commonly ſeen gathering upon the mountains; and Table Mountain in particular, covered at the top with a heap of light clouds, appears as if it wore a periwig. On the wind's increaſing, theſe clouds are ſeen precipitating down the fore-part of the mountain, without producing any rain. Sometimes, however, it will happen, though ſeldom, that the wind ſhall blow, and no clouds lie on the mountain: likewiſe, that all the clouds being diſſipated on the fore part of the mountain, the wind ſhall continue with clear and fine weather. The ſouth-eaſt wind is a low wind, driving from the moſt part along the ground. The north-weſt wind alſo, is ſometimes obſerved to drive the higher clouds in a direction contrary to that in which the ſouth-eaſt carries the lower ones, and the

birds are ſeen flying in a calm atmoſphere between theſe two contrary currents of air.

In winter time the north-weſt and ſouth-weſt winds prevail, which bring rain, and are dangerous for the ſhipping that lie in the road.

Theſe winds change in April, when by degrees the ſouth-eaſt ceaſes, and is ſucceeded by the north-weſt. So that April and May are months of intermiſſion, as well as Auguſt and September, and, on the days when it does not rain, the moſt pleaſant in the whole year.

In January and the months following, the road is the moſt reſorted to by ſhips from Europe and the Eaſt Indies, for the purpoſe of taking in refreſhments at a place where the air is wholeſome, and the moſt plentiful ſupplies to be had of wine and all kinds of proviſions. When a ſhip has anchored in the road, nobody from the town is ſuffered to go on board of her for the firſt three days, under a penalty of forty rixdollars.

The Cape may with propriety be ſtiled an inn for travellers to and from the Eaſt Indies, who, after ſeveral months ſail, may here get refreſhments of all kinds, and are then about half way to the place of their deſtination, whether homeward or outward bound.

Strangers that arrive here from Europe, are ſometimes attacked with a diarrhœa, occaſioned by

by the many vegetables and fruits with which this country abounds, but which is not of ſo dangerous a nature here as at Batavia.

Such ſtrangers as are deſirous of ſettling in this country, are at liberty here, as in Holland, to get their livelihood in what manner they pleaſe or are able, either by a handicraft buſineſs or commerce, or, as is moſt frequently the caſe, by both.

It is a general cuſtom in this country to ſleep an hour or two in the afternoon, at the time that the heat is the greateſt.

At table the uppermoſt ſeat is never given to any of the gueſts; but the hoſt and hoſteſs are always ſeated at the upper end, one on each ſide of the table, and the company all around. The hoſt always advances towards the ſtranger who is his gueſt, and taking him by the hand enquires after his health. If the perſon comes on horſeback or in a carriage, he is invited to alight and walk in. The lady of the houſe does not riſe, but ſalutes him by a nod of the head.

The French were at this time in very little eſtimation, on the one hand, becauſe they generally came without ready money, and were obliged to trade on credit, or elſe with bills of exchange; and on the other, becauſe the African coloniſts feared, that if a war broke out, theſe

ſtrangers would aſſiſt in taking the place; in which reſpect they thought themſelves more ſecure with reſpect to the Engliſh, with whom they were in alliance. A French officer, though dreſſed to the beſt advantage, and frequently wearing a ſtar on his breaſt, as a mark of his merit and his king's favour, had but little reſpect paid him; whereas an Engliſh mate of a ſhip, with his hair about his ears, was much eſteemed on account of his being fluſh of money, and of his nation's being in alliance with Holland. Yet it was the French who moſt enriched the Cape merchants, as, on account of the credit they took, they were obliged to pay more than others, and at the ſame time had occaſion for a greater quantity of merchandize, not only for their ſhips, but alſo for their garriſon in the *Iſle of France*.

The coins current here come either from Europe or the Eaſt Indies. The moſt common from Europe, which is here always termed the Mother Country *(Vaderland)*, are ducatoons, ſhillings, and doits *(Duyten)*. Ducatoons, either old or new, are, like every other ſpecies of coin, of more value here than in Europe, in general 25l. per cent. more, that is to ſay, twelve ſkellings, or ſeventy-two ſtivers. The ſhillings are ſeldom any thing more than *ſeſtehalves*, ſuch as in Holland are worth five ſtivers

and

and a half. Two-pences (*dubbeltjes*) and ſingle pence (or *ſtivers*) are ſcarce; as alſo are ducats, and the gold coin called riders (*goude reijers*). Dutch gilders are hardly ever ſeen. The Cape gilders are imaginary, and reckoned to thoſe that receive ſalaries, at the rate of 16 ſtivers each. A rixdollar is valued at eight ſhillings, and a ducat at eighteen. Spaniſh piaſtres (*Spanſe matten*) are willingly taken at the rate of nine Dutch ſkellings. From various places of the Eaſt-Indies, rupees of different kinds are imported, which are equivalent to half a rixdollar, and paſs current with every body. No money is coined, or ſuffered to be coined in this country.

The kind of corn generally cultivated in this country is wheat, and it richly repays the labour of the huſbandman. Small quantities have been exported to the Indies for the uſe of the better ſort of people there; but the voyage has been looked upon as too long, and the freight too expenſive to ſend any to Europe, till the preceding and this preſent year, when ſome has been ſent to Holland, where it has been found to be much heavier than the European wheat. Poland, the granary of Holland, having for ſeveral years paſt been viſited by war, and partly laid waſte, and the crops having been in general bad all over Europe, the Dutch Eaſt India Company determined to ſend ſome ſmall

veſſels to the Cape to import wheat; and laſt year they ſent one veſſel, and this year two frigates. For a freight of wheat, the farmer is paid 18 rixdollars. A freight contains ten *muddes*, or about 20 buſhels.

Rye is ſcarcely ever ſown here, except in ſmall quantities for pleaſure, or elſe by ſome farmer, who chuſes to uſe the ſtraw for thatching, inſtead of the *Reſtio dichotomus*.

The olive-ſhrub (*Oleo Europæa*) was common on the hills near the town, as well as in other places. The leaves are narrower than in the European olive; and the fruit ſeldom comes to maturity. For this reaſon it is not uſed for preſſing oil out of it, but frequently as an aſtringent in diarrhœas. In other reſpects, this ſhrub ſo nearly reſembles the European, that it cannot poſſibly be of a different ſpecies.

At the farms and villas near the town, European trees are frequently planted for the ſake of ornament and ſhade, ſuch as the oak, cheſnut, pine, myrtle, lemon, and orange trees, which, when in bloſſom, diffuſed the moſt fragrant odour.

The ſummer in Europe has a much more agreeable appearance, with its leaf-bedecked woods and flowery meads, which after a forlorn and dreary winter, ſo infinitely cheer our eyes, than it does here, where no meadows are ſeen; and the woods are full of prickles, and of a melancholy

lancholy aſpect. In the meadows in Europe the ground is covered ſo thick with graſs, as to appear like a carpet; but here the ſtalks of the graſs are at a conſiderable diſtance from each other, and exhibit in the intervals between them, the bare and ſandy ground.

As there are no foreſts in the vicinity of the town, except the few ſmall ones that ſtand high up in the clefts of the mountains, wood, which is uſed in the kitchen only, is both dear and ſcarce. Almoſt all the fuel uſed here, is brought in by the ſlaves, who obtain it by digging up the roots of *Proteæ*, and lopping off the branches of the underwood. Of this bruſhwood, together with the roots, the ſlave makes two ſeparate faggots, and tying one to one end, and the other to the other end of a ſtick, carries them home on his ſhoulders. Two of theſe faggots, to make which it is a day's work, ſell for two ſkellings.

Every ſlave is obliged to earn for his maſter, two ſkellings daily, which makes about 80 rix-dollars in a year; ſo that in a few years the maſter gets his purchaſe-money back again, though the ſlave by ſuch a heavy rental, cannot obtain the remiſſion of any part of his ſlavery, which increaſes with his years, and is cemented with his blood.

Tamarinds, on account of the acid they contain, were ſometimes uſed inſtead of vinegar, in this

this manner: the pulp of them was rubbed on beef, cut into thin ſlices, which, after being dried a little in the ſun, were fried in a frying-pan, and were very tender, and well-taſted.

Cauliflowers, which in the gardens of the Cape, and eſpecially in *Robben-iſland*, that lies juſt before the harbour, are brought to ſuch perfection, as not to be equalled in any other part of the world, are frequently pickled in vinegar, with Cayenne pepper (or *Capſicum*) and afterwards eaten with meat by way of ſallad.

Some of the farms near the Cape, had fences made of pieces of iron-ore (*Yzer-klippen*) which were found in the environs.

The *Arctotus echinatus* (Ziekte-trooſt) a low umbelliferous plant without ſtalk, and even with the ſurface of the ground, grew in common near the town, on the clay hills below the mountains. On account of the hard prickles it bore, as well on its leaves as on its ripe ſeeds, it was a terrible plague, eſpecially to the ſlaves, who go bare-foot, and are frequently wounded by it.

One of the ſhips belonging to the fleet that arrived at this time from Holland, brought the corpſe of the governor RHEEDE VAN OUDS-HOORN, who died on his paſſage hither. The admiral's ſhip came into port with her colours lowered half-way, to ſignify its loſs. The corpſe was brought on ſhore, with all the pomp uſual

at

at the interment of a governor; the bells tolled, and the ſhips in the road fired a gun every minute, which did not a little contribute to the pomp and awfulneſs of the ceremony. Before the corpſe, two led horſes went in proceſſion, followed by the ſceptre, and the armorial bearings of the deceaſed; and after it came trumpets, kettle-drums, ſoldiers, and burghers, on horſe-back, commanded by the major. By the death of this gentleman, whoſe favour I had previouſly acquired at Amſterdam, I ſuſtained a great loſs, with regard to the powerful ſupport and aſſiſtance which he had given me reaſon to expect from him, in his capacity of governor, in my excurſions into the country.

During my ſtay in town, I viſited ſeveral times the *Leeuwve-kop* (Lion's head) a mountain that ſtands to the weſtward of *Table Mountain*, and riſes to an almoſt inacceſſible peak: from this peak it runs out in a long ſloping ridge, and terminates in a curved eminence, called the *Leeuwe-ſtaart* (Lion's tail). Below its peak, the *Leeuwe-kop* is ſo ſteep in one place, that if one wiſhes to aſcend to it, a cord muſt be faſtened to the rock, by the help of which, one muſt clamber up by a ſide that is almoſt perpendicular. The uppermoſt layer I found to conſiſt of a looſe red ſand, which crumbles away, and falling down, leaves great cavities behind it. On the very

very top of the peak, where a perpetual guard is placed for the purpoſe of diſcovering the approach of ſhips, there is a ſmall hut, with a fire-place in it for dreſſing proviſions; three guns, one of which is fired for every ſhip that is ſeen; and a flag-ſtaff to hoiſt a flag on. By the number of guns fired, government is immediately informed whether it is a ſingle ſhip or a fleet that approaches. In the evening, the ſentinel goes down to his houſe, which is ſituated in the cleft between *Table Mountain* and the *Lion's Head*. When the ſhips that are deſcried, approach, a flag is hoiſted on the Lion's back (*Leeuwe-rug*), and when they enter the harbour, the colours are hoiſted on the citadel, till they have ſaluted it. If any ſhip ſhould come within ſight of the Cape, and afterwards paſs by it, the flag on the *Lion's back* is ſtruck, as ſoon as it diſappears. The flag that is hoiſted varies every month, and is like a watch-word on the field of battle; for the colour of the flag is appointed by the directors in Europe, and made known only to the reſpective regencies at Batavia and the Cape, and in ſealed letters to the captains of the outward and homeward bound ſhips. Thus the captains of the ſhips may diſcover, if on a ſudden eruption of war, the Cape is fallen into the hands of the enemy, and in ſuch caſe, keep away from the harbour. In time of war, when any great

great fleet is deſcried making its approach, the whole colony through the interior parts may be ſummoned with the greateſt expedition, by the firing of guns, the hoiſting of flags, and the kindling of fires, which are diſpoſed at certain places, and diſtributed at ſuch diſtances, that theſe ſignals may always be ſeen or heard from one place to the next.

Robben Iſland is ſituated at the entrance of the harbour, about four miles from the town. The ſhips that run into the harbour muſt always paſs by this iſland, which then hoiſts the Dutch flag. Sometimes, when a ſtrong ſouth-eaſt wind prevents the ſhips from entering, they anchor beſide it. This iſland was formerly the reſort of a great number of ſeals, whence it alſo derives its name; but now theſe animals having been driven away from it, it is become the retreat of chameleons, quails, and priſoners for life (called here *banditti*), who are obliged to collect every day on the ſea-ſhore a certain quantity of ſhells, which are burned to make lime for the buildings erected by the company. Theſe priſoners for life, are not only black ſlaves who have been guilty of miſde..eanours, but alſo Europeans, who have committed heinous crimes.

Though the Lutherans in this town were numerous, yet they had not a church of their own. The bigotted zeal of the Calviniſtic clergy had hitherto

hitherto been able to prevent ſo beneficial an inſtitution from taking place, as that of an edifice to the glory of that God, whom they themſelves profeſſed to worſhip, and for the uſe and convenience of their fellow-citizens. The Lutherans were thus under the neceſſity of performing their public worſhip in a loft, which they had fitted up for that purpoſe. Still, however, they had not an opportunity of celebrating divine ſervice oftener than when any Swediſh ſhip arrived, the chaplain of which underſtood and ſpoke the German language. On ſuch occaſions alſo the holy communion was celebrated, and the money that was put into the plate, became the property of the miniſter.

The ſhips now ſailed in different ſquadrons ſucceſſively for Europe, a few only at a time, as in time of peace may be done with ſafety. On the other hand, if peace is at all dubious, or a war breaks out, they go a great many together, in two or three fleets.

It will ſometimes happen, and that even by permiſſion, that a ſoldier and a ſailor ſhall change places, and ſucceed each other in the reſpective ſervices.

Before a ſhip ſails, the account is made out of every man on board, which accounts are ſent with the ſhip, or elſe may be taken out at the pay-office by ſuch as chuſe ſo to do; ſo that every

every one may know what is due to him of his pay. If any one ſettles in a place, and gets other employment in the ſervice, he may take up his pay every third or fourth month, but the guilder is then eſtimated at fifteen or ſixteen ſtivers only, ſo that the loſs is conſiderable. But if he chuſes to leave it untouched till the end of the year, his account is made out in the month of Auguſt, when the books are cloſed, which account he may negotiate at eighteen, nineteen, and ſometimes twenty ſtivers per guilder, and thus loſe little or nothing. A bill of this kind is like a bill of exchange, for which the Dutch Eaſt-India Company gives the full value in Europe, and which, in the mean time, is readily accepted by merchants, and others who want to remit money to Europe. Otherwiſe, as 25 per cent. is gained on all money exported from Holland, in like manner 25 per cent. is loſt on all money that is carried back in ſpecie to Holland.

The effects of the ſailors and ſoldiers who have been taken into the hoſpital, and died there, are ſold by auction, and chiefly at that period, when the greateſt number of patients is brought in, and when the greateſt number dies. The money is laid out on their interment. In general the corpſe is ſewed up in a cloth, and carried out in a hearſe; but if the effects of the deceaſed,

ceaſed, after the beſt part of them have been embezzled, ſtill amount to a ſmall ſum of money, a coffin is beſtowed upon him of ten rixdollars value. If what the defunct has left behind him amounts to ſtill more money, it is expended in wine at the funeral; and great care is always taken, that nothing ſhould be left for his relations and heirs. In general at ſuch auctions the whole cheſt, opened, but not always thoroughly examined, is ſold at a venture.

The Cape lobſter (*Cancer arctos*) which is caught here, is equal in ſize to that (*Gammarus*) which is taken near the Swediſh coaſts, but has no large claws, and is craggy all over, and covered with erect prickles. It has a ſtrong and not very agreeable taſte.

The Meduſa's head (*Aſterias caput Meduſæ*), one of the moſt ſingular and curious animals in nature, was ſometimes caught in the ocean off the Cape. It is but rarely that it is found thrown dead upon the ſhore. In order to preſerve it whole and undamaged for the cabinets in Europe, it muſt be caught far out in the ſea by fiſhermen, who muſt take great care that they do not break off any of its limbs, and that the animal do not too much contract and entangle its outermoſt and moſt ſlender branches. The animal, when alive, or juſt after it is dead, is of a reddiſh or deep carnation colour; and

on

on being dried, turns greyiſh. It ſhould be dried in the ſhade, during fine weather, and in an open place, where the wind has free acceſs to it; for in the ſun the animal melts away, and, if placed too much in the ſhade, it might chance to putrify. For this wonderful animal the fiſhermen frequently get ſix, nay, even ſometimes ten rix-dollars. It may be ſent to Europe in a box filled with carded cotton.

On the ſhore juſt before the town were found various ſorts of bivalve ſhells, and eſpecially many large and beautiful ſpecies of *Patellæ*.

Strand dubbeltje was the name given to an *Umbilicus veneris*, or the upper valve of a cockle-ſhell, which was covered all over with tubercles.

Below the mountains, and near the ſhore, are ſeveral hillocks of ſand of different ſizes, which are drift-ſand, and ſome change their place twice a year, according to the winds that prevail. Some of them have already begun to ſettle and acquire ſolidity, and are covered with ſome few plants.

Among theſe the ridge of ſand-hills below the *Lion's Tail* is remarkable, which ſeems plainly to indicate the manner in which mountains were formerly produced, and their different ſtrata formed. This ridge of ſand, which ſtands juſt before the battery, runs from ſouth to north,

and keeps in the ſame line as the mountains near the Cape and in all the country do, inclining more or leſs to the eaſt or weſt, and conſequently in the ſame direction as the winds that prevail here. It increaſes every year to the northward, quite down to the ſea-ſhore. At the weſtern end it forms a curve, and goes off with a gradual ſlope, a circumſtance which is occaſioned either by the adjacent ſand-hill that runs in the ſame direction, and is ſolid and firm, and is uſed for a place of execution, or elſe by the *Lion's Tail*, which impedes the paſſage of the wind. The ſand of this ridge is looſe, and driven to and fro in ſummer; in winter it is ſomewhat firmer from the rain, but ſtill almoſt as looſe as a heap of driſt-ſnow. Some parts of it may probably be a little more firm than the reſt. Juſt as the ſand is driven, the ſtrata are formed, and they lie here, as in the mountains, inclining obliquely towards the horizon. Some layers are looſer, others again harder, according as the driſt-ſand was more or leſs pure or mixed before it was hardened by the rain. Theſe ſtrata run either in a ſtraight line, or in waves or ſtreaks of black and white ſand, which at a diſtance give the whole ridge the appearance of an agate. The black ſand is thrown up by the ſea, as well as the white. The former is in a ſmall quantity, and the latter is driven more

by

by the wind, and forms hills. This ridge of ſand lies directly oppoſite to the tranſverſe end of Table Mountain. The top of it is level, and of a middling height; towards the ſouth it goes off gradually with a long ſlope; to the northward it is ſteep, where the ſand is carried far over the ſpot below, which is ſheltered by the ridge from the wind. The wind can in the ſpace of one day lay ſand an inch deep upon its ſurface, which commonly does not fall equally, but here and there in ſpots. Stones and other things that lie in the way, are bare on the ſouthern ſide, but on the northern are covered with a ridge of ſand running out in a point, juſt as the ſnow is diſpoſed in the northern regions, when it falls with a high wind. In the ſame manner the ſtrata of mountains appear to have been formed by the winds and waves, and to have derived their origin from the ſame cauſe, viz. from the two predominant winds.

The *Teſtudo Geometrica* was known here by the appellation of the *Syren (Syrentie)*. This land-tortoiſe, which probably is the moſt beautiful of its kind, was found very common in the ſandy downs among the buſhes. The ſhells of ſuch as were very ſmall, and conſequently the moſt beautiful, were uſed for making ſnuff-boxes.

Round the hills near the Cape grew the *Ciſſortia ruſcifolia*, and the *Borbonia lanceolata*, much

reſembling juniper trees, and like the *Polygala Heiſteria*, with their ſharp leaves pricking the foot paſſengers; while the *Aſparagus Capenſis*, with its recurved thorns, tore their clothes and retarded their paſſage, for which reaſon it has received from the inhabitants the name of *Wakt en beetje*, Stop a bit.

The *Tulbaghia alliacea* (Wilde knoflook, or Wild garlic) which grew both in the ſands near the Cape and in other places in the country, was uſed in hectic fevers, either boiled in water or in ſome kind of ſoup.

At ſeveral farms near the Cape I had an opportunity of ſeeing wine made, and of receiving information with reſpect to the various ſorts of wine, which are made here in great quantities. The preſſing, which is done in March, is performed in general, for want of proper tools and contrivances, in a more ſimple manner here than it is in Europe. The ſlaves gather the grapes, and put them into a large veſſel. For the preſſing they make uſe of a veſſel, the bottom and ſides of which are bored full of holes; this veſſel is ſet in the inſide of a larger veſſel upon a croſs piece of wood laid at the bottom of the latter; this outſide veſſel has a ſpigot and faucet, through which the juice, as faſt as it it is preſſed out, may run into a tub placed beneath. The grapes being laid in the inner veſſel, heaped up to the brim, three or four ſlaves, after having

previouſly

previouſly maſhed their feet very clean in a tub of water ſtanding at the ſide, get into the veſſel that contains the fruit, and holding themſelves faſt by a rope fixed to the cieling, trample upon the grapes, and ſqueeze out the juice as long as they are able. In the mean time, the muſt that runs out is put into large high veſſels to ferment. If the aperture is obſtructed by grapes or ſtalks, ſo that the juice cannot eaſily run out, they puſh them away with a ſtick, to the end of which a few briſtles are fixed. The trodden grapes, before they are farther preſſed, are put, ſtalks and all, upon a coarſe ſtrainer (or the bottom of a bed) made of rattans, on which they rub the fruit with their hands, till the huſks go through it; the ſtalks in the mean-time remaining behind, which are now ſeparated and thrown away, as they are ſuppoſed to make the wine auſtere and bitter. The huſks are then put into the fermenting-veſſel, which the next morning is in full fermentation, during which proceſs the thick parts ſubſide, and the muſt grows clear, when it is barrelled off, by putting a wicker baſket into the bung hole of the barrel, and ſiltering the wine through it. The grounds, which remain in the fermenting-veſſel, are afterwards put into a ſquare veſſel or vat, pierced full of holes at the ſides and bottom, which vat is placed on a croſs piece of wood in a larger veſſel, with a ſpigot and faucet at the

ſide. At the top there is a ſcrew of wood or metal, by means of which the laſt drop of juice is preſſed out from the huſks. From the dregs and huſks, that remain over from the laſt preſſing, brandy is diſtilled. No yeaſt is uſed for accelerating the fermentation. The white and green grapes yield white wine, and the red, red wine. The muſcadine grape, both red and white, produces the Conſtantia wine, and the blood red grape, the wine called Pontac. Names are beſtowed accordingly as they reſemble more or leſs the products of the European grapes, though the reſemblance is not always perfect.

A great number of dogs are frequently kept in the farms; they follow the cattle into the fields along with the ſlave, keep wild beaſts away from the farm, ſometimes protect the maſter from the outrages of his ſlaves, and are ſerviceable in hunting and on journies.

The horns of the rhinoceros were kept by ſome people both in town and country, not only as rarities, but alſo as uſeful in diſeaſes, and for the purpoſe of detecting poiſon. As to the former of theſe intentions, the fine ſhavings of the horns taken internally, were ſuppoſed to cure convulſions and ſpaſms in children. With reſpect to the latter, it was generally believed, that goblets made of theſe horns in a turner's lathe, would diſcover a poiſonous draught that was put into them, by making the liquor ferment till it ran

quite

quite out of the goblet. Such horns as were taken from a young rhinoceros calf that had not yet copulated, were ſaid to be the beſt, and the moſt to be depended upon. Of theſe, goblets are made, which are ſet in gold and ſilver, and made preſents of to kings, people of diſtinction, and particular friends, or elſe ſold at a high price, ſometimes at the rate of 50 rixdollars a goblet. The horn is of a conical form, thick at the bottom, and truncated at the top, a foot long, frequently in old rhinoceroſes, and is placed forward on their ſnout. Two or three inches from this, the African two-horned rhinoceros has another ſmaller and ſhorter horn. In colour, it moſt reſembles the horn of a bullock. When I tried theſe horns, both wrought into goblets, and unwrought, both old and young horns, with ſeveral ſorts of poiſons, weak as well as ſtrong, I obſerved not the leaſt motion or effervescence; but when a ſolution of corroſive ſublimate, aqua phagædenica, or other ſimilar ſubſtances, was poured into one of theſe horns, there aroſe only a few bubbles, produced by the air which had been incloſed in the pores of the horn, and which was now diſengaged from it.

Though few countries can boaſt of ſo much veniſon and game as this colony, ſtill here, as in Europe, at a certain time of the year, hunting and ſhooting are prohibited. Thus from May to Auguſt, nobody is allowed to hunt or ſhoot, at leaſt near the town.

The hoſpital I very ſeldom viſited, as I could not poſſibly derive any improvement from any thing I ſaw there. I obſerved, however, in this place, what I never ſaw any where elſe, viz. that the attendants on the ſick were provided with ropes ends, with which they now and then corrected turbulent patients. *Mirum ſane morborum remedium!* Both in the hoſpital and on board of their ſhips, the company had, for the greater part, ignorant and unſkilful ſurgeons; and, in general, when a ſkilful ſurgeon was found among them, he was a foreigner. When emetics or ſuch kind of remedies were preſcribed, they were ſometimes written down on the headboard of the bed; and of other medicines, a doſe was commonly adminiſtered immediately, which were carried ready made up in a box after the ſurgeon, when he viſited the patients. What moſt contributes in this place to the recovery of the ſick, is the excellent refreſhments of freſh meat and vegetables, that are to be had here. The principal ſurgeon makes his report to the governor every day of the number and ſtate of the patients.

At *Zeeko valley* the company has a farm, where ſtraw (*Reſtio tectorum*) is cut and prepared for the purpoſe of thatching, as follows: A bundle or ſheaf, after it is cut, is held by the top, and all the ſhorter ſtalks that are looſe in it, are ſhaken off from it. The remaining long ones

are

are then ſpread out in rows to dry, and afterwards tied up in bundles. With this the houſes are commonly thatched both in town and country; and ſometimes whole huts are built with it. A roof made of it laſts 20 or 30 years, and would laſt much longer if the ſouth-eaſt wind did not blow a great deal of dirt between the thatch, in conſequence of which it rots the ſooner.

Near *Muyſenberg* (or Mouſe mountain) the wax-ſhrubs (*Myrica quercifolia* and *cordifolia*) grew in abundance along the ſhore. The berries of them are quite round, full of knobs, ſoft, and of the ſize of a pea. The berries themſelves are quite black, but covered with a farina of a whitiſh-grey colour. They are gathered in their ripe ſtate in the month of March, and boiled in water till all the white powder is melted off, and floats on the ſurface of the water like fat; this, when ſkimmed off and cooled, grows hard, almoſt like wax, and is of a greeniſh-grey or aſh colour. The farmers uſe it for candles, when they get any quantity of it, and the Hottentots eat it like ſo much cheeſe.

In the ſandy plains near the Cape, and chiefly near the larger farms, the goldfinch (*Loxia orix*) was ſeen now in the midſt of ſummer, very beautiful, of a crimſon colour, and in infinite numbers. Juſt when the corn grows ripe, he acquires his ſummer dreſs; his browniſh grey feathers on the throat and back become gradually

of

of a red colour, and leave only the wings and tail unchanged. The hen does not come in for her ſhare of this beautiful attire, but remains the whole year of a grey-brown hue.

The country people ſeldom made any cheeſe; and when they did, which was chiefly out of curioſity, the cheeſes were ſmall, thin, and of an indifferent taſte; the cauſe of which probably is the milk, which, it muſt be confeſſed, is poor enough compared to the fine rich milk produced in Holland.

The cows, as well as the other cattle, go to field the whole year throughout, being driven home in the evening, and lie within fences in the open air. The graſs which they feed on in thoſe extenſive plains, and which is the beſt and moſt copious in winter time, in conſequence of the rain, and worſt in ſummer on account of the heat and drying winds, is in general harſh and coarſe. Hence the cows give little milk, and that but indifferent. For this reaſon the cattle degenerate to a certain degree in the courſe of a few years. The horned cattle, of which the peaſants herds in this country conſiſt, are of Dutch extraction, it is true, but are at preſent greatly degenerated. A Dutch cow that is brought hither, and has coſt forty or fifty ſix dollars, gives more milk than three others, but its offspring degenerates, and the third or fourth

fourth is exactly like the reſt, which frequently give no more than a quart of milk a day.

Freſh butter, which in general is made from new milk, is ſold in the town for eight, twelve, or ſixteen ſtivers, and ſalt butter at two, four, or ſix ſtivers per pound. The price, however, varies with the conſumption.

Though the country is inhabited by coloniſts, ſtill the farms are not all held in the ſame manner. That tract of country which is neareſt to the town and harbour, or in the vicinity of them, has been ſold by the Hottentots for tobacco, brandy, and other commodities. The other extenſive tracts of land were afterwards taken poſſeſſion of gradually by the coloniſts. Thus the farms which are ſituated neareſt to the Cape, as far as Picquet-berg, and a little beyond it, are freeholds, or lands which are the unconditional property of the coloniſt, for which he pays no quit-rent, and which he is at liberty to diſpoſe of. The other farms farther up the country, or the other ſide of the mountains, are called copyholds, which the coloniſts have occupied with the permiſſion of the governor, and for each of which twenty-four rix dollars are paid yearly to the company in fine, which cannot be ſold or transferred to any one elſe without the permiſſion of the governor. The

buildings

buildings upon the premiſes may be ſold, it is true, but not the land.

Planks and boards, as well as beams for building, were extremely dear, as they were ſcarce, and brought a great way from the inland parts of the country, ſo that the greateſt part of them muſt be imported from Europe or the Eaſt Indies. They are generally ſold by meaſure, planks ſelling for two ſkellings a foot.

Sheep's dung was frequently uſed for manuring the vineyards, and horſe dung for the gardens. Sheep's dung often lies in the ſheep-folds to the depth of a yard and more.

Wheat-fields, vineyards, and gardens, are very numerous about the farms in the vicinity of the town and harbour, and there they have but few cattle. The vineyards in the neighbourhood of the Cape, the grapes of which being larger and riper, yield the beſt and moſt delicious wine, and conſequently are more profitable, occaſion the cultivation of wheat to be neglected in proportion, which is relinquiſhed to the farmers that live farther up in the country. The wheat-fields are often left fallow for ſeveral years, as every huſbandman has a great quantity of land, which he can afford to keep unemployed. Whenever either a new field or a field that has lain fallow for ſeveral years is to be put in order, which is a difficult piece of work, ſuch ground

ground is firſt ploughed in the month of Auguſt, and then again in May, after being previouſly ſowed. The African ploughs have two wheels, one of which is ſmaller than the other.

When a youth is arrived at the age of fifteen, he muſt be enrolled, and every year he muſt reſort to the place of rendezvous, in order to perform his exerciſe. On this occaſion he muſt take the oath of allegiance. When a father has two ſons in the militia, he himſelf is exempt from duty. Theſe reviews, both of horſe and foot, are held every year, in the town for the burghers, and at *Stellenboſch* and *Zwellendam* for the farmers belonging to the colony. If any one neglects to appear at theſe rendezvouſes, he is fined.

The farmers ſell their merchandizes at the Cape, either to the company or the burghers, but are not permitted to diſpoſe of any thing to ſtrangers.

Beſides the regency which is reſident in the town, the country is governed by two courts of judicature, at which a landroſt preſides.

Stellenboſch is a village conſiſting of thirty houſes and upwards, with a church; here a landroſt reſides, under whoſe juriſdiction comes that part of the country which is ſituated to the north and north-weſt; the other part of the colony that lies to the eaſtward is under the

ſway

ſway of the landroſt at *Zwellendam*. *Stellenboſch* is ſituated in a narrow valley between high mountains, which are open to the ſouth-weſt or towards *False Bay*. It has two ſtreets with oak trees planted in them, and a river running through them.

Franſchebock ſtands not far from *Stellenboſch*, below the mountains, and in the cleft of a mountain. It is remarkable for being the place, which immediately after the foundation of the town was inhabited by the French refugees, who between the years 1680 and 1690, removed hither from Holland, and firſt began to plant vineyards in this country.

Drakenſtein alſo is a colony in the neighbourhood of the former, and ſituate under the ſame ridge of mountains. The mountains here extend from north to ſouth, juſt as they do near the town; and this direction of them is the cauſe that the farms that are ſituated in valleys between two mountains have their day and night at different times. Thoſe who live under the mountains on the weſtern ſide, have daylight firſt, as the ſun having reached the tops of the mountains, which are frequently covered with hail, and thence appear white, in an inſtant illuminates the whole weſtern ſide; while, on the other hand, thoſe who live on the eaſtern ſide of the valley, ſee the ſun longer in the

the evenings, the other ſide at the ſame time appearing to them enveloped in darkneſs and a light-blue miſt, while they themſelves continue to enjoy the moſt delightful ſunſhine.

Next to the Cape, towards the north, and directly oppoſite to the town, are the *Tygers Mountains*, which are in the ſame direction with the *Olyfant's Kop*, and the *Blauwe Berg*, or *Blue Mountains*, all of which are ſeparated from each other by valleys.

Neither burghers nor huſbandmen have a right to marry till they have obtained the governor's conſent. As ſoon as any perſon has obtained this, which is uſually aſked on Thurſdays, the bridegroom receives an order, which in the preſence of the bride he delivers to the juſticiary; who, after having carefully examined matters, and found that the parties are not too near related, gives alſo his conſent to the match, and allows the banns to be publiſhed three Sundays following, in the uſual manner, from the pulpit.

So that when the farmers take their annual journey up to town to ſell their commodities, buy the neceſſary articles for their families, and pay their taxes, they muſt always take that opportunity of being united in the bands of wedlock, or of having their children baptized at their pariſh church.

Should

Should the governor refuſe any one his permiſſion to marry, ſtill he cannot prevent the parties contracted from living together, who, in ſuch caſes, are frequently obliged to put off their nuptials till the arrival of another governor, whoſe conſent they may obtain. Sometimes it happens that the bride has recourſe to the juſticiary, who may think proper to order the marriage to be conſummated. In this caſe, if the bridegroom be at that time engaged in the company's ſervice, he may have the misfortune to be ſent away by the governor to ſome place in the Eaſt Indies. The fair ſex here, in general, marry very young, and as the boundaries of the colony have been much extended of late, the increaſe of population has likewiſe been very great.

The country people have proviſions in abundance, but are frequently in want of furniture. One frequently ſees chairs and tables made by the farmer himſelf, which he covers with calf-ſkin, or makes of platted leathern ſtraps. The floors in the houſes are formed of earth, beaten down hard and ſmooth. In order to make them hard and firm, they are overlaid either with a mixture of water and cow-dung, or with bullock's blood, which renders them at the ſame time rather ſlippery.

Various

Various ſorts of fruits, beſides raiſins, were ied for the uſe of the ſhips.

In winter, ſalt meat is ſometimes eaten, though very rarely; but ſcarcely any is ſold to the ſhips.

When a farm is ſold in the country, the bargain is concluded, and the farm paid for in gilders, three of which are reckoned to a rixdollar.

The town as well as country-people, look upon this country, or their mother-land, as they term it, to be far ſuperior to others, as it produces every neceſſary of life in abundance; tho' at the ſame time, they are conſcious that Europe, their father-land, muſt furniſh them with every thing elſe, even to the very plough-ſhare, with which they till this their fertile country.

In the various excurſions I made into the country, this as well as the preceding years, I have been more and more convinced, that the whole promontory, called the Cape, is nothing but a mountain; for all the ridges and chains of mountains, as well the greateſt as the ſmalleſt, run between ſouth-eaſt and north-weſt, and thus take the ſame direction as the violent winds that prevail in this country. They alſo run parallel to, but at unequal diſtances from each other, ſo that ſome of the vales that are interpoſed between them, are broad, and frequently inhabited, while others again are very narrow. Towards the north-weſt, I have not had an opportunity

of ſeeing their termination; they probably run that way as far as to the ſea, without leaving any path for walking on the ſhore. Towards the ſouth-eaſt, all of them, except *Hottentot Holland's* mountain, terminate in a gentle declivity, before they reach the ſea ſhore. It is ſingular, that when one goes from the town into the country, from ſouth to north, and paſſes over a mountain, the country on the farther ſide is found to be more elevated; and if we traverſe the mountains that we meet with farther on, the height of the country ſtill increaſes, and ſo on for three or four day's journey. So that the country between theſe ridges is nothing but a vale, which is ſo broad as to have obtained the name of a province, and is adorned with ſeveral farms. On aſcending the mountains ſurrounding ſuch valleys, we ſee ſimilar ridges and valleys in miniature, but much ſmaller, and rarely inhabited. The diſtances between ſome of the ridges may be ſix miles and more, between others only two or three, and on the tops of the mountains no more than a ſtone's throw. Such a tract of land, however, is not plain and level, like a meadow, but deeper in the middle, where the deepeſt rivers, formed by the conjunction of ſeveral branches in one, run parallel with the ridges of the mountains themſelves, and it gradually riſes higher on each ſide, in proportion as we approach the mountains.

Near

Near the Cape, which forms the ſouthernmoſt angle of the triangle of Africa, the mountains have the leaſt extent. The farther one advances up into the country, and the broader it grows, the longer are the ridges formed by the mountains. And the farther one proceeds among the mountains, and the higher the country is, the colder one always finds the climate. In winter there falls ſnow, or what is more frequently the caſe, hail, the depth of ſix inches or more, which lies ſeveral days, and on the tops of the mountains for weeks together, without melting. In the month of October I obſerved the hail ſtill lying on the ſnow-white tops of the mountains, while the country below was clad in its richeſt ſummer attire. Likewiſe in proportion as the cold increaſes in conſequence of the elevation of the country, all vegetables are later produced. The difference I found here and in ſome other places, to amount to as much as two months. Near the Cape, therefore, all plants and flowers make their appearance the ſooneſt, the country there being lower, and the air milder. In like manner, the whole ſouthern coaſt, where the mountains go off with a gradual declivity, is always the warmeſt, and is for this reaſon, the moſt populous, and beſt inhabited part of the whole colony.

This deſcription of the extent, appearance, and height of the mountains, together with the nature of the country, I hope may throw rather more light on the geography of this part of Africa, than we had before, at the ſame time that it diſcovers the reaſon why a country ſituated in ſo good and temperate a climate, is in ſome places extremely fertile and cultivated, and in others, abſolutely bare, and in fact, almoſt deſert and inacceſſible.

The Dutch officers, both of the outward and homeward-bound ſhips, eſpecially of the latter, diſpoſe here of a great quantity of merchandize of different kinds: the former bring for ſale, wines, beer, cured hams, cheeſe, tobacco pipes, and ſometimes haberdaſhery and hardware; the latter, cottons, chintzes, rice, tea, &c. And if they cannot diſpoſe of their merchandize to the dealers ſeparately, they put them up at public auction. One likewiſe ſees many of the Burghers, who have bought various articles by wholeſale, ſell them again by auction. Such ſales by auction, are frequently held alſo in the ſpring and winter months, on the company's account; and government generally takes the precaution not to allow of the auctions of individuals, till the company has diſpoſed of its merchandizes firſt.

Of

Of the foreign naval officers, the Engliſh and Daniſh carry on the greateſt trade. The former chiefly ſell large quantities of fine and coarſe hardware, eſpecially ſailor's knives, ſciſſars, and other ſimilar articles. The latter, in going out, ſell Daniſh ale and tar, and on their return, chintzes from Bengal. The Swediſh officers traded for little or nothing; on their return, they only diſpoſed of a few caniſters of tea, ſome Nankin and Chineſe ſilks, ſcarcely to a greater amount, than what they paid at their inn for the few days they were on ſhore. Otherwiſe, deſirable articles from Sweden are coarſe grey cloth, lumber, copper, iron, braſs, ſpades, herrings, and more eſpecially tar, charcoal and iron, all which ſell to great advantage. The company charges eight rixdollars for 1 Cwt. of iron, though it is cold-ſhire, and inferior to the Swediſh. For all wares and commodities ſold by individuals at auctions, 5 per cent. muſt be paid to the fiſcal. The money for goods and wares ſold by auction, is not to be paid till ſix weeks afterwards.

Among all the different nations that frequented this place, none were ſuch bold ſailors as the Engliſh. They would often beat about in the roads with a ſtrong ſouth-eaſt wind, while the Dutch ſhips either kept the open ſea, or caſt anchor under *Robben Iſland*, till they got a more

favourable wind. The former have for the moſt part no other rule than their own judgment and experience, and their ſhips are better ſailers; whereas the latter have heavier and more unwieldy ſhips, and are obliged to act according to the company's orders.

Foreign ſhips were ſaid to pay for anchorage only 500 gilders; but all the proviſions they want they muſt pay dear for, owing to the impoſts eſtabliſhed by the company on meat and wines. Strangers pay two ſtivers for a pound of meat, which the company has for three *doits*, or about a fifth part of the price.

In the baptiſm of children, the Cape clergy conſider it as a circumſtance of the firſt importance that the father ſhould be known, and be preſent. If the child is a baſtard, and its father does not diſcover himſelf, the infant remains unbaptized. If the mother is a Black or a Hottentot, but the father a Chriſtian, who requires it to be baptized, it is baptized. Every chriſtening muſt be performed in the church, for which reaſon ſuch coloniſts as live far up in the country, muſt take their infants with them when they go to the Cape, though as is ſometimes the caſe, it be but ſix months old.

The gardens both within and without the town, ſuffer great devaſtation from three or four different ſpecies of rats, which are generally termed

termed moles. One of theſe, called the White Mole (*Witte Moll, Marmota Africana*), is of the ſize of a ſmall cat, and white all over, with a ſhort tail. The ſecond, called the Blaze-fronted Mole (*Bles Moll, Marmota Capenſis*), is ſmaller, and white with brown ſpots. The third ſpecies is leſs common, and very beautiful, being of a greeniſh colour with a ſhining fur. The laſt of theſe (*Talpa Aſiatica*) or the Gold-green Mole (*Blinde Moll*), burrows in the gardens under the ſurface of the ground, throwing up the mould, by which means it ruins both the figured trees and hedges that are made of myrtle and box. The former ſpecies of moles alſo are found in the ſand-downs near the town.

When the people of the town planted trees before their houſes, they were very ſolicitous to get a dead dog to put in the hole, by which means they thought the growth of the tree would be much accelerated.

The Bay tree (*Laurus nobilis*) was in many places obſerved to form ſo cloſe a hedge, that one could ſcarcely ſee through it. It bent likewiſe to the violence of the winds without breaking.

The Hottentots who had committed acts of violence againſt ſome coloniſts living a great way up the country, and had been brought hither ſome time before, were now puniſhed.

Some of them were only flogged, others were flogged and marked beſides on the back with a red hot iron, and others had the tendon near the heel (*Tendo Achillis*) cut out beſides. After this they were ſet free, and ſent home again for a warning to others. They had not been taken without difficulty, as they had fortified themſelves in the cavities and crevices of the mountains, where they were out of the reach of fire-arms. Beſides this, they defended themſelves by rolling ſtones down upon their enemies. The company had ordered not only the farmers out againſt them, but alſo a corporal from the citadel with five men to bombard them with hand grenades. At laſt they were taken by ſtratagem, by the Hottentot Captain Kies.

Accounts were now again received from *Roggeveld*, that the Boſhies-men Hottentots had plundered and killed the farmers in that diſtrict.

In the month of *March*, when I paſſed a whole day on the top of Table Mountain, I was gratified in the evening with a ſingular and moſt beautiful proſpect from this conſiderable eminence. Table Mountain, like all other mountains in this country, lies in a direction from north-weſt to ſouth-eaſt, thus leaving one of its long ſides open to the north-eaſt, and the other to the ſouth-weſt. The ſun, riſing in the eaſt,

eaſt, does not here proceed towards the ſouth, as in Europe, but towards the north, and at laſt ſinks into the ocean to the weſtward of the mountain. This makes an earlier morning, and exhibits the ſun ſooner on the north-eaſt ſide, and a longer afternoon, and later ſun on the ſouth-weſt ſide. So that on the top of this mountain, about five o'clock in the afternoon, two different worlds, as it were, preſented themſelves to my view, of which the weſtern ſtill enjoyed the fineſt ſun-ſhine and a clear horizon, while the eaſtern was already covered with darkneſs and a thick impending miſt. This miſt, which had exhaled from the heated plain, and was now condenſed in the ſuddenly cooled air, was ſo thick that no part of the whole country was to be ſeen, but the whole region reſembled a ſmooth unbroken cloud, and did not a little contribute to render the view on each ſide of the mountain remarkably different, though a moment before they were much the ſame.

In the month of *May*, between the 13*th* and 19*th*, in company with Major GORDON and an Engliſh gardener, lately arrived, of the name of MASON, I made an excurſion on foot round the mountains ſituate between the *Cape* and *Falſe Bay*. Having aſcended the front of the valley as high as the ſummit of Table Mountain, we ſaw a valley to the right, which runs down to the

the ſea-ſhore. To the left a fountain was ſeen bubbling up, and forming a narrow rivulet; but it was ſo much overgrown with buſhes, that its ſource under a large rock could not be perceived. In all the flat dales of the mountain, both the large and ſmall ones, there was mould, water, and moſs, which formed a kind of bog. Towards the ſouth-eaſt it gradually ſubſides into valleys, juſt in the front of *Hout Baay*.

Through the vale called *Babian's Kloof* (Baboon's Valley), which, proceeding from *Table Mountain*, parts the ridge of mountains that runs from *Conſtantia* to the fartheſt point in the ſouth, we went to *Hout Baay*, where there was a farm; to the right we had the little *Lion's Head*, a peaked mountain, reſembling the great *Lion's Head* near the Cape, and the *Karfunkel* (or Carbuncle) *Mountain*, which is oblong, and covered at the foot with a fine white quickſand reaching as far as to the ſea-ſhore. This latter mountain forms a promontory, the uttermoſt point of which riſing into a conical protuberance that hangs over the ſea, is called the *Hang-lip*. This is ſeparated, as well as the *Lion's Head*, from *Table Mountain*. Table Mountain has a conſiderable rivulet at its top, a branch of which empties itſelf into *Hout Baay* (or Wood Bay). The ſea at low water formed, in *Hout Baay*, rivers, the banks

banks of which were ſteep from the ſand that had fallen down. At the mouth a river was formed in a croſs direction, the banks of which were likewiſe extremely ſteep from the fallen ſand. The whole bay was full of round ſand-ſtones, like the ſhores of the lake *Vetter*. To the left was ſeen *Steenberg*, or *Stone Mountain*; at the foot of which, on the other ſide, are ſituated *Great* and *Little Conſtantia*, and which runs out into the ſea in a promontory called *Steenbergenhoek*, where there is a farm belonging to the company, and known by the name of *Muyſenberg*, or Mouſe Mountain.

From Hout Bay we went over the mountains to *North Hoek*, where three farms are laid out near a large pool of water. The projecting point itſelf of the mountain over which we had paſſed, is called *North Hook*, and the oppoſite projection the *Slange Kop* (or Serpent's Head). The downs here conſiſted all of quickſand, raiſed into hills of various heights; thoſe that had been lately formed being ſtill bare, and thoſe that were of a more ancient date, overgrown with buſhes, eſpecially the wax-ſhrub (*Myrica cordifolia*), which frequently grew on them low and creeping. A ſalt-pan that lay to the ſouth-eaſt, had banks of two or three yards in height; it was now partly filled with water, the ſurface of which was covered with *Flamingoes* (*Phœnicopterus*

terus ruber). Its bottom was ſandy, or a mixture of ſand and clay. In winter time it is filled with water for the ſpace of ſeveral months. It has its water from rain, and not from the ſea, from which it is at a conſiderable diſtance; conſequently its water is not increaſed or diminiſhed by the tide. *Duyn-hout*, or *Zwart-hout*, was the name given to a ſhrub that has fleſhy leaves, and was without bloſſoms, *Foliis compoſitis, foliolis cuneiformibus carnoſis.* It appeared to be an *umbelliferous* plant. Here we met with the celebrated farmer JAN BRUYNS, one of the beſt markſmen in the country, and who had made the unfortunate expedition with HEUPNAER to the *Rio de la Goa*, through the country of the Caffres, when ſeven of the company were maſſacred by the Caffres, and himſelf with only five others eſcaped.

The *Slange boſch* (*Seriphium*) which grew here, was ſaid, when made into a decoction, to expel worms.

After purſuing our journey farther over the mountains to *Wildſchut's braud*, where we found only one Hottentot hut, ſituated in a fine graſs plot on the mountain; we went a little way back again over the ſame mountains, and arrived at *Falſe bay*.

The barren mountains, which run from *Falſe bay* out into the ſea, are called by the coloniſts, as well as by the ſailors, *Norweegen*, or *Norway*.

Bay

Bay Falſo, *Falſe* or *Simon's bay*, is a name given to the harbour on this ſide, where the ſhips only touch in winter, and where they are ſheltered from the north-weſt ſtorms, ſo dangerous in this ſeaſon to the ſhips that lie in *Table-bay*. This harbour is larger than that of the Cape. The ſhore is not broad, and in ſeveral places, by reaſon of the mountains jetting out into the ſea, there is none at all. The houſes ſtand on the tops of the hills, and are ſometimes very unfit for the accommodation of ſtrangers. A large round rock in the harbour went by the name of the *Ark*, another was called the *Romance-rock*; and an iſland, ſituated farther out to the eaſtward, *Malagas iſland*. Beſides a houſe belonging to the company, in which lives a reſident, there are here an hoſpital, a warehouſe, a ſlaughterhouſe, and a few farm houſes belonging to individuals. The company's garden lay at ſome diſtance.

From *Falſe bay* we went over flat and low ſands, paſſed *Muyſenberg* and the company's fiſhing place, back to the Cape. In different parts of the ſandy plains there were ſmall lakes, as they might be called, of ſalt water, which had not yet been dried up by the ſummer's heat. Theſe plains, abounding as they did in water, ſtill harboured in different parts ſome *Flamingoes*, which, with their white and blood-red feathers, adorned

adorned theſe ſpots, and devoured the inſects and worms in the water. We ſhot one of them, and broke the wing bone, which prevented the bird from flying; but we had ſtill the greateſt difficulty to catch it, as with its long legs it waded through the water, which was a foot deep, much faſter than we were able to follow it.

On the 1ſt of *June*, being Whit-Monday, there aroſe a very high north-weſt wind, with violent hurricanes and ſhowers of rain; at night, in this ſtorm, the JONGE THOMAS, one of the four ſhips belonging to the company, that were ſtill in the road, having loſt all its anchors, one after the other, was driven on the ſands near the ſhore, at *Zout rivier*, and, in conſequence of its heavy lading, ſplit into two pieces in the middle. The ſurge roſe to an amazing height on the ſhores towards this ſide, and *Zout rivier* was ſo ſwollen, that it was almoſt impaſſable. It is true, from the middle of May to the middle of Auguſt, the company's ſhips are prohibited from lying in the road; yet it ſometimes happens, that the governor permits it in order to avoid the inconveniences of victualling and lading the ſhips in *Falſe Bay*. Independently of the loſs ſuſtained by the company, as well in ſhips as merchandize, there periſhed alſo unfortunately on this occaſion, a number of the crew, who, for the want of aſſiſtance, were loſt, and met with a deplorable death, very

very near the land. Only 63 men eſcaped, 149 being unhappily drowned.

The ſhip had ſcarcely ſtruck, which happened juſt at day-break, when the moſt efficacious expedients were uſed to ſave as much as poſſible of the company's property that might chance to be thrown on ſhore, though I could not perceive that the leaſt care was taken to deliver a ſingle ſoul of the crew from their forlorn and miſerable ſituation. Thirty men were inſtantly ordered out, with a ſtripling of a lieutenant, from the citadel, to the place where the ſhip lay, in order to keep a ſtrict look-out, and prevent any of the company's effects from being ſtolen; and a gibbet was erected, and at the ſame time an edict iſſued, importing that whoever ſhould come near that ſpot, ſhould be hanged up immediately, without trial or ſentence of judgment being paſſed upon him. This was the cauſe that the compaſſionate inhabitants, who had gone out on horſeback to afford the wretched ſufferers ſome aſſiſtance, were obliged to turn back without being able to do them the leaſt ſervice; but, on the contrary, were, together with me, ocular witneſſes of the brutality and want of feeling ſhewn by certain perſons on this occaſion, who did not beſtow a thought on affording their fellow-creatures, that ſat on the wreck periſhing with cold, hunger,

ger, and thirſt, and were almoſt in the arms of death, the leaſt aſſiſtance or relief.

Another circumſtance contributed to render this otherwiſe diſtreſſing ſcene ſtill more afflicting. Among the few, who were lucky enough to be able to ſave their lives by ſwimming from the wreck, was the gunner, a man with whom I was acquainted, and met with ſeveral times afterwards in the town: he had ſtript himſelf quite naked, in order that he might ſwim the eaſier, and had the good luck to come alive to ſhore, which was not the caſe with every one that could ſwim; for many were either dalhed to pieces againſt the rocks, or elſe by the violence of the ſurf carried back again to ſea. When he arrived on ſhore, he found his cheſt landed before him; but juſt as he was going to open it, and take out his great coat, the lieutenant, who commanded the party, drove him away from it; and though he earneſtly begged for leave to take out the clothes neceſſary for covering his naked and ſhivering body, and could alſo prove by the key, faſtened, according to the ſailors cuſtom, to his girdle, as well as by his name cut out on the lid of the cheſt, that it was actually his property, he was, nevertheleſs, forced to retreat without effecting his purpoſe, by this unmerciful hero, who gave him ſeveral ſmart blows with a cane on his bare back. After he had paſſed the whole day naked and hungry,

and expoſed to the cold winds, and was going to be taken in the evening to town along with the others who had been ſaved from the wreck, he again aſked leave to take a coat out of his cheſt to cover himſelf with; but this having been previouſly plundered, he found empty. On entering the town, where he arrived ſtark naked, he met with a burgher, who took compaſſion on him, and lent him his great coat. Afterwards he, as well as the other unfortunate wretches, was forced to run about the town for ſeveral days together, begging for victuals, clothes, and money, till at length they were ſupported at the company's expence, and taken back again into its ſervice.

Another action that does great honour to humanity, deſerves the more to be recorded here, as it ſhews that at all times, and in all places, there are both good and conſiderate people, as well as ſuch as have nothing human but the ſhape. An old man, of the name of WOLTEMAD, by birth an European, who was at this time the keeper of the beaſts in the menagerie near the garden, had a ſon in the citadel, who was a corporal, and among the firſt who had been ordered out to *Paarden Iſland* (Horſe Iſland) where a guard was to be ſet for the preſervation of the wrecked goods. This worthy veteran borrowed a horſe, and rode out in the morning

with a bottle of wine and a loaf of bread for his ſon's breakfaſt. This happened ſo early, that the gibbet had not yet been erected, nor the edict poſted up, to point out to the traveller the neareſt road to eternity. This hoary ſire had no ſooner delivered to his ſon the refreſhments he had brought him, and heard the lamentations of the diſtreſſed crew from the wreck, than he reſolved to ride his horſe, which was a good ſwimmer, to the wreck, with a view of ſaving ſome of them. He repeated this dangerous trip ſix times more, bringing each time two men alive on ſhore, and thus ſaved in all fourteen perſons. The horſe was by this time ſo much fatigued, that he did not think it prudent to venture out again; but the cries and intreaties of the poor wretches on the wreck increaſing, he ventured to take one trip more, which proved ſo unfortunate, that he loſt his own life, as on this occaſion too many from the wreck ruſhed upon him at once, ſome of them catching hold of the horſe's tail, and others of the bridle, by which means the horſe, both wearied out, and now too heavy laden, turned head over heels, and all were drowned together. This noble and heroic action of a ſuperannuated old man, ſufficiently ſhews that a great many lives might probably have been ſaved, if a ſtrong rope had been faſtened by one end to the wreck, and by the other to

the

the ſhore. Along this rope either a baſket or a large copper veſſel might have been hawled to and from the ſhip, with a man in it each time. When the ſtorm and waves had ſubſided, the ſhip was found to lie at a ſo ſmall a diſtance from the land, that one might have almoſt leaped from it on ſhore.

The vigorous meaſures taken to preſerve the company's effects and merchandize, were not, however, ſo efficacious, as to prevent certain perſons in office from enriching themſelves conſiderably on this occaſion. For when whole horſe-loads of iron from the wreck could be ſold to the ſmiths in town, it is eaſy to conceive that their conſciences would not ſtand greatly in their way, if they could lay their hands upon portable and valuable commodities. The ſoldiers alſo were ſo careful when on guard, that nothing ſhould be pillaged from the wreck, that they themſelves every night, when relieved, marched into town with their muſket-barrels ſtuffed full of ſolid gold lace, which, though ſomewhat damaged by the ſalt water, anſwered very well when thrown into the melting pot.

Though the hardeſt hearts frequently are ſoftened by the uncommonly ſevere misfortunes and diſtreſſes of their fellow-creatures, and though great and noble actions have at all times been able to excite the gratitude and benevolence of the fel-

low-citizens of the perpetrator; yet (I am ſorry to ſay it) I have it not in my power to conclude this melancholy picture with ſome delightful trait of generous compaſſion on the part of the governor towards the poor ſufferers, and eſpecially towards the drowned hero, or of ſome noble remuneration of his ſon. For when, ſhortly after, this young man ſolicited for the employment of his deceaſed father, which was a poſt of ſuch ſmall importance, that it could neither be conſidered as a recompenſe, nor could it be envied him by any one, it was refuſed him, and given to another.

This unfeeling *bon vivant* of a governor, rich in money, but poor in ſpirit, permitted him, nevertheleſs, afterwards to do what others conſider as a puniſhment, viz. to go to Batavia, where he hoped to find kinder patrons and a wider field for making his fortune in. And here he would doubtleſs have attained his deſires, had he lived longer; but in the very unwholeſome climate whither he was now gone to ſee his only brother, a merchant, he died, before an order arrived from the directors of the company in Holland (which did as much credit to them, as it ought to have accumulated ſhame upon the officers at the Cape) viz. that the ſons of WOLTEMAD, for the ſake of their father, ſhould be rewarded and promoted in every way that could poſſibly

be

be done. On this and ſimilar occaſions, I have obſerved, how much an enlightened mind and a generous heart are to be prized above the gifts of fortune, above riches and honors; and how infinitely theſe latter are exalted by the former, if they are united with them, in which caſe they command every one's eſteem.

I now alſo perceived the reaſon why the Europeans, both ſailors and ſoldiers, are in many reſpects treated worſe and with leſs compaſſion, than the very ſlaves themſelves. With reſpect to the latter, the owner not only takes care that they are clothed and fed, but likewiſe, when they are ſick, that they are well nurſed and have proper medical attendance. The former go as they can, viz. naked, or dreſſed in tattered clothes, which, perhaps, after all, do not fit them; and when one of them dies, it is a common ſaying, that the company gets another for nine guilders.

The violent hurricanes from the north weſt have more than once occaſioned ſhipwreck in theſe roads. In 1692, three veſſels, one Engliſh and two Dutch, were driven on ſhore and loſt. From the ſame cauſe, thirty years ago, in the month of May, ſeven of the company's ſhips were ſaid to have been wrecked and loſt.

On the 31*ſt* of *July* a ſlave was executed, who had murdered his maſter. The delinquent being

laid on a croſs and tied faſt to it, firſt his arms and legs were burned in eight different parts with jagged tongs, made red hot; afterwards his arms and legs were broken on the wheel, and laſtly, his head was cut off and fixed on a pole. The judge that tries and condemns the criminal, is always preſent, and walks in proceſſion to the place of execution, in order to give ſolemnity to the ceremony. The ſoldiers form a circle. The place of execution is between the town and the citadel, on a ſmall eminence.

On the 8*th* of *Auguſt*, a ſlave was hanged for ſome great crime.

After maleſactors have ſuffered at the place of execution, within the town, they are always brought out in the evening to the gallows without the town, where they are either hanged, and that generally in irons, in which manner the ſkeleton may be preſerved for a long time, or elſe drawn and quartered. There are two gallows out of the town, one at the entrance to the harbour, under the *Leeuwe-ſtaart* (Lion's tail) on which Europeans are hanged, and the other beyond the citadel, near *Zout rivier*, on which ſlaves and Hottentots are executed.

Zout-rivier (or Salt-river) is a river of conſiderable ſize, which derives its ſource from *Table-mountain*, and diſembogues itſelf into the harbour.

The

The water here is ſalt, from the admixture of ſea water, and riſes and falls with the tide.

The oak (*Quercus robur*) and apricot (*Prunus Armeniaca*) bloſſomed in Auguſt, the former, juſt after it had thrown out its leaves, and the latter, before it had any leaves. The alder alſo, (*Betula alnus*) as well as the almond and peach-tree, were now in bloſſom.

In the winter-months, when much rain fell, the water was in ſome places ſeen ruſhing like a torrent through the clefts of the mountains, down the higheſt, ſteep, and bare rocks.

Though the colony is inhabited to a great extent, and the Hottentots are almoſt extirpated, yet it ſometimes happens that ſlaves run away and hide themſelves, and that chiefly in the mountains. But it is very uncommon for a ſoldier or ſailor to run into the country, as he would eaſily be diſcovered there. When an unconverted ſlave runs away and is taken, he is beaten by his maſter or the officers of the police; but if a Chriſtian deſerts from the company's ſervice, he is hanged. The money laid out in the purchaſe of the former, ſaves him from death, but the eſtabliſhed laws do not ſpare the latter.

For the uſe of the ſoldiers in the citadel, cooks are taken into it, who dreſs victuals, and ſell them out in portions to the ſoldiers. Every

ſoldier receives from the company three pounds of bread twice a week.

Every ſoldier pays out of his wages two ſtivers per month to the courier for boots, and is beſides obliged to keep guard for him.

Thoſe wretches that are guilty of beſtiality, are not put to their trial, or impriſoned, but are immediately drowned, as being unworthy to appear before the judge, or to be viſited by a clergyman. In this manner a ſlave was now executed.

The fiſcal is independent in his office, not being ſubordinate to the governor, and accountable only to the directors in Holland. When diſputes and contentions ariſe between burghers or others, he fines them. The fine here is not proportioned to the crime of the offenders, but, for the moſt part, ſuited to their circumſtances. The fiſcal therefore, to whom theſe fines furniſh a conſiderable revenue, treats turbulent and offending perſons as a phyſician doe. a plethoric patient, of whom he always draws blood in proportion as the ſtrength of his habit will permit.

Conſtantia, conſiſting of two farms, called *Great* and *Little Conſtantia*, which are ſituated below the eaſt-ſide of Table Mountain, is celebrated for its highly delicious wine, known by the name of *Conſtantia* or *Cape wine*, which is

ſold

ſold in Europe at ſo high a price. This wine is extremely ſweet, agreeable, and luſcious, and only fit for the deſſert, as, on account of its ſweetneſs, if drank in abundance, it lies heavy on the ſtomach. Of the red wine, about ſixty pipes are made, and of the white about ninety; yet the vintage here, as in other places, is different in different years. Theſe two farms were for a long time the only ſpots which, by reaſon of their ſituation, could produce this delicate wine; but lately ſome other farms in this diſtrict, and in a few other places, have been able to bring their wines to the ſame degree of excellence. But as the company has reſerved to itſelf the excluſive ſale of the Conſtantia wine, which conſequently is conſidered as contraband, and is not to be bought or tranſported to Holland under that name by individuals, they have hit upon the expedient of giving their wine, which in point of goodneſs does not yield to Conſtantia, the name of *Mag* wine (or *Stomach*) which in general is ſold to the naval officers of foreign nations cheaper than the Conſtantia wine itſelf.

It is remarkable, that the governor increaſes his revenue by every pipe of wine purchaſed on the account of the company. The company uſually pays forty rixdollars for every pipe, and the ſeller gives a receipt for forty, but receives no more than twenty-ſeven rixdollars, three being

ing deducted for the clergyman's tythe. Ordinary wine is ſometimes ſold at the rate of ten rixdollars a pipe, as was the caſe one year that I was at the Cape. As a pipe contains about one hundred and twelve gallons, the wine is conſequently very cheap. In like manner other perſons in office make conſiderable profit on every thing that paſſes through their hands, which they are indeed often obliged to do, as their ſalaries cannot ſupport them in a country where moſt of the neceſſaries of life are many times dearer than they are in Europe. Thus, while the governor makes ten rixdollars of every pipe of wine that is ſold, other officers find their advantage in giving leave of abſence to people who receive pay from the company without doing any ſervice for it. Some make their fortunes by falſe weights, others by damaged goods. A ſhipwreck fills the pockets of many. In conſequence of the rapacity of the captains and their mates, the ſailors ſeldom get their due. The ſoldiers muſt yield ſomething to their officers. The ſick muſt ſtarve for the ſupport of many that are in health, and the defunct muſt leave part of their effects to the firſt comer.

The governor this year cauſed a hot-houſe to be built in the company's garden for pine-apples. This fruit, ſo delicate at Batavia, could not arrive here at the maturity and high flavour that

it

it does in the East Indies; in like manner the *Piſang (Muſa Paradiſiaca*, or *Bananas)* would ſeldom bloſſom in the few gardens where it was cultivated, and never yielded any fruit that was perfectly ripe and high flavoured.

The American Aloe (*Agave Americana*) imported from the botanic gardens of Europe, was now common on the hills near the town, and bloſſomed finely every year, without attracting ſuch a great concourſe of ſpectators as it does at Amſterdam.

The Porcupine, or Yzer-varken (*Hyſtrix*) whoſe uſual food is the root of that beautiful plant, the *Calla Æthiopica*, will frequently deign to put up with cabbages and other vegetables, by which means he ſometimes commits great depredations in the gardens.

By the Swediſh ſhips that were newly arrived, and brought ſeveral of my friends, I not only had the pleaſure of receiving letters, but alſo the joyful tidings of the happy change of government made laſt year in my native country, by which a great and good king, without bloodſhed, and in a manner as noble as his conduct was wiſe, had been able to put an end to the diſcord which for many years had divided his ſubjects, to the great detriment of the kingdom.

In

In my various excurſions to Table Mountain, I obſerved in its crevices both *Daſſes* and *Baboons*. The former I perceived generally near the top of the mountain, juſt at ſun-riſing, when they uſed to come out to baſk in the ſun. Whoever wiſhed to ſhoot them, muſt cautiouſly approach them, and with a quick gun take his aim in ſuch a manner, as to lay them dead on the ſpot. If the gun was not quick, they would make off, as ſoon as ever the prime flaſhed in the pan; and, if the animal was not inſtantly killed, it would withdraw into a crevice, ſo that it could not poſſibly be got out. The fleſh is ſometimes eaten, and is tolerably well taſted.

The baboons were pretty numerous, and indeed dangerous to travellers; for ſitting undiſmayed on the tops of the rocks, where they were frequently out of the reach of ſhot, they would roll, and even throw down, ſtones of all ſorts and ſizes. The uſe of the gun, however, was on theſe occaſions indiſpenſably neceſſary, as by means of it they might at leaſt be driven to ſuch a diſtance, that the ſtones they threw could not do ſo much miſchief. It is curious to obſerve them in their flight. With their cubs on their backs they will often make aſtoniſhing leaps up a perpendicular rock; and it is but ſeldom that they can be ſhot; and even

if

if any one of them is ſhot, it is not eaſily killed.

In the town, tame baboons are ſometimes kept, made faſt to a pole. Their agility in climbing, leaping, and dodging any one that offers to ſtrike them, is almoſt incredible. Though one of theſe baboons was tied up, ſtill it was impoſſible at the diſtance of a few yards to hit him with a ſtone. He would either catch the ſtone, like a ball, in his hand, or elſe avoid it in the moſt ſurprizing and nimble manner.

The baboons of Table Mountain, beſides paying frequent viſits to, and plundering the gardens of the Europeans, feed alſo upon the pulpous bulbs of ſeveral plants, which after digging up, they peel and eat. Heaps of theſe parings were frequently ſeen left after them, particularly near the ſtones, where they reſide. The *Gladiolus plicatus* appears to be the moſt favorite plant with thoſe that live near the Cape, for which reaſon alſo this plant is known by the name of the *Baboon*. The root of this table is ſometimes boiled and eaten by the coloniſts.

In the ſandy plains near the Cape, the great white African mole (*Marmota Africana*) is more particularly to be found, and that in abundance. It makes large holes in the ground, over which it lays little heaps of mould; theſe holes are

very

very inconvenient to people in walking, who ſtep down into them unawares, and are frequently in danger of falling. The ſize of it is nearly equal to that of a cat; it is of a fierce nature, and, when caught, defends itſelf with its teeth. It feeds on ſeveral ſorts of bulbous roots that grow in theſe ſandy plains in abundance, eſpecially *Gladioluſes*, *Ixias*, *Antholyzas*, and *Iriſes*. As I have not found this animal delineated by any author, I have given a figure of it here. PENNANT mentions it at p. 472, under the name of the *African Rat*.

Thoſe that are but in a ſmall degree acquainted with botany need not be told, that by the opening and cloſing of flowers, one may frequently know with certainty, as from a watch, what hour of the day it is, as well as if the weather will be fine or rainy. Plants of this kind are common on the African hills.

The *Moræa undulata* never opens before nine o'clock in the morning, and before ſun-ſet, at four in the afternoon, it cloſes again.

The *Ixia cinnamomea* (*Avondbloem*, *Canelbloem*) opens every evening at four, and exhales its agreeable odours through the whole night.

The approach of rain is announced by the flowers of various bulbous plants, ſuch as the *Ixias*, *Moræas*, *Iriſes*, and *Galaxias*, the tender flowers of which do not open in the morning, if

rain is to be expected ſoon; and if a ſhower is to fall in the afternoon, they cloſe ſome time before.

Several of theſe likewiſe diffuſe an agreeable fragrance, particularly at evening or night, ſomewhat like the odour of pinks, but fainter; ſuch are the *Gladiolus triſtis* and *recurvus*, the *Ixia piloſa*, *falcata*, and *cinnamomea*.

The *Earth-roſe* (Aard-roos) was the name by which the inhabitants both of the town and country diſtinguiſhed the *Hyobanche ſanguinea*, a plant with a low deep-red flower, which is ſcarcely of a finger's length, and has neither branches nor leaves. It grows in winter and ſpring in the low ſandy plains, both near the town and elſewhere towards the ſea-ſhore, puſhing only its cluſter of blood-red flowers above the ground. The *Antholyza ringens*, with its gaping flower, and the ever-varying *Gladiolus plicatus*, which decorate theſe ſandy plains in abundance, have their pulpous bulbs deep down in the ſand, and do not raiſe their flowers much higher than the Hyobanche above the ſurface of the ground.

During the winter months, three beautiful ſpecies of *Gardenia* were blowing in the company's garden. The *Gardenia florida* was probably brought hither from the Indies; at leaſt in my travels in this ſouthermoſt angle of Africa, I never

never perceived it growing wild any where, but always planted in the gardens, and that even among the coloniſts far up in the country. Here it always produced double flowers, and conſequently no fruit, which the Chineſe uſe for dying yellow. The *Gardenia Rothmannia*, which has leſs conſpicuous flowers than the former, and of which both the flowers and fruit, on being dried, always turn black. The *Gardenia Thunbergia*, with reſpect to its bloom, is one of the fineſt trees in the world. This little tree had been brought a few years before from the foreſts of the country, where it is ſcarce, and grows very ſlowly, the wood being at the ſame time ſo hard, that on this account it is uſed for clubs. This tree, after it has once begun to bloſſom, continues to blow for ſeveral months, producing freſh bloſſoms every day, as faſt as the old ones by degrees fade and droop, and at length fall off. The bloſſom is almoſt ſix inches long, white and thick, like the moſt beautiful waſh-leather, of an agreeable odour, and does not loſe its white colour.

If the cold in this country were ſevere, and it were abſolutely neceſſary for the inhabitants to keep fires in their ordinary apartments, it would be a wretched country indeed, on account of the great want of fuel it labours under. The wood that is uſed for dreſſing their victuals in the kitchen is nothing but

bruſhwood,

bruſhwood, being got with no leſs pains than expence from the ſmaller trees and buſhes. On making ſome enquiry concerning this matter, I found that the following were the moſt commonly employed for this purpoſe; viz. the ſtems and roots of the *Protea grandiflora, conocarpa, ſpecioſa, hirta, mellifera,* and *argentea,* a few ſpecies of *Erica,* and ſome ſorts of *Brunia.*

In a country like this, where it is for the moſt part impoſſible to have recourſe to an apothecary, and the medicines ſent from Europe extremely dear, the inhabitants had prudently thought of trying the indigenous plants of Africa; and among theſe they had diſcovered various uſeful remedies in different diſeaſes. As a botaniſt and phyſician, I was eager to be acquainted with them, and never loſt an opportunity of adding to the ſlender ſtock of my knowledge, which often proved ſerviceable both to myſelf, and the benevolent and obliging coloniſts. For when any of theſe could impart to me, in their plain and artleſs way, a ſlight notion only of ſome uſeful plant, I was able afterwards to give them a more accurate idea of its true uſe in curing diſeaſes.

Many *Gerania,* with their red and pulpous roots, grew in the ſandy plains near the town; and as theſe roots are of an aſtringent nature,

the country people uſed them in the diarrhœa and dyſentery.

The root of the *Bryonia Africana* was employed both as an emetic and a purge.

The roots of the *Aſclepias undulata* (Bitterwortel) and *Criſpa*, as well as the whole of the herb *Eriocephalus*, were uſed for the purpoſe of expelling urine in the dropſy.

For the ſame purpoſe alſo they frequently made uſe of the root of the *Hæmanthus coccineus*, inſtead of ſquills, or the *Scilla maritima*. This plant is very common on the hills below the mountains, and hence has obtained the name of the *Mountain-ſquill*. Its root is large, white, mucilaginous, fibrous, and ſomewhat acrid. After being cut into ſlices, it is ſteeped in vinegar, and from this is made a kind of weak *Oxymel ſcilliticum*, which is uſed in dropſies and aſthmas.

The *Polygonum barbatum*, which grows in ditches, and is of an acrid nature, is, like its kindred ſpecies, uſed for dropſical and ſwelled legs.

A decoction of the leaves of the *Crotolaria perfoliata* was eſteemed a powerful diuretic, and, in conſequence of this property, to cure dropſies.

The *Piper Capenſe* was in ſome places uſed as a ſtomachic, inſtead of common pepper; and the

the *Fagara Capenſis* (wilde Cardamom) was of great ſervice to many people in the flatulent cholic, and the palſy.

The juice of the *Meſembryanthemum edule* was uſed both as an internal and external remedy: internally for the dyſentery and the thruſh (*aphthæ*) in children, and externally for burns.

They were very loud here in the praiſes of the *Oſmites camphorina*, to which they were pleaſed to give the name of *Bellis* (or daiſy). This plant has certainly great merit on account of its camphorated principle, and its ſtrong poignant ſmell and taſte, both of which evince it to be of a highly reſolving nature. The plant itſelf is ſometimes uſed externally, applied in bags to inflammations, and on the ſtomach in cholics. But the ſpirit diſtilled from it, called *Spiritus bellidis*, was highly eſteemed in coughs and hoarſeneſs. In theſe caſes, however, it appeared to me to be too heating; but I uſed it more than once with advantage in the palſy and apoplexy. The genuine ſpecies, or the *Oſmites camphorina*, which is the very beſt, I found growing on the top of *Table-mountain* only; and as it was obtainable only by a few, the *Oſmites aſteriſcoides*, which has a fainter ſmell and weaker virtues, was uſed in its ſtead. As an aſtringent in the diarrhœa, the rough and auſtere bark of the *Protea grandiflora* was frequently uſed. In the en-

virons of the town grew likewiſe various plants, which the inhabitants had learnt to convert to their own benefit when afflicted with diſorders; as, *e. g.*

The *Adonis Capenſis* and *Atragene veſicatoria (Brandblad)* uſed inſtead of *Cantharides:* theſe plants grew on the ſides of the mountains and hills; and were exhibited in the ſciatica and rheumatiſm.

The *Adianthum Æthiopicum (Vrouwehaar)*, a ſpecies of maidenhair, grew chiefly on the ſides of the *Devil's mountain*, and was drank at tea, in colds and other affections of the breaſt.

The *Protea mellifera (Tulp-boom* and *Zuyker-boom)* contains in its calyx a ſweet juice, which, when inſpiſſated, was uſed in diſorders of the breaſt.

The *Salicornia fruticoſa* (Zee koral, or ſea coral) grew on the ſea-ſhore, and notwithſtanding its brackiſh taſte, was eaten by the ſoldiers and ſome few others as a ſallad, dreſſed with oil and vinegar.

Beſides the company's diſpenſary which was at the hoſpital, another was founded this year in the town, by which means the country people may now have a better opportunity of procuring medicines than they had before, when they were obliged to purchaſe them of the ſurgeons at a very high price.

From the *Oxalis cernua* (wilde Syring) which grew to the greateſt ſize and in the greateſt abundance of all the ſpecies appertaining to this genus, was prepared a good and ſerviceable *Sal acetoſellæ* (or ſalt of wood-ſorrel).

Hard looper (or *Faſt-runner*) was a name given, on account of the ſwiftneſs with which it ran, to the *Carabus* 10-*guttatus*; an inſect that frequented ſeveral places, and often the highways themſelves. This animal has the ſame property as our Swediſh *gunner* (*Carabus crepitans*), viz. that when it is purſued or caught, it blows out with violence from behind a liquid, which has the appearance of a thin fine ſmoke, diffuſing itſelf all around, and if it gets into the eyes, making them ſmart juſt as if brandy were ſquirted into them. By theſe means it blinds its purſuers, and gets an opportunity of eſcaping, while the pain laſts, which is about a minute or two.

Fiſcal and *Canary-byter* were the appellations given to a black and white bird (*Lanius collaris*) which was common in the town, and was to be found in every garden there. As it was a bird of prey, though very ſmall, it ſought its food among the inſects, ſuch as beetles and graſshoppers, which it not only caught with great dexterity, but likewiſe, when it could not conſume them all, it would ſtick them up on the pales of farm-yards till it had occaſion for them,

ſo that one would have ſuppoſed them to have been empaled in this manner by human beings. It alſo caught ſparrows and canary-birds, but did not devour any more of them than the brains.

A beautiful green thruſh *(Turdus ceilonicus)* frequented the gardens of the town, and delighted the ears of the attentive burgher with his ſweet ſong.

The winter rains having moiſtened the dry hills in the environs of the Cape, various beautiful and elegant flowers of bulbous plants began to ſpring in the month of Auguſt. The plants that were more particularly common were the *Ixia bulbocodium*, which varied much in the ſize and colour of its flowers; the *Moræa collina* and *ſpathacea*, the dependent leaves of which twined round the feet of the perambulator, and frequently threw him down: and the *Moræa undulata*, the flower of which has the appearance of a large ſpider, and attracts the flies called blue bottles by its fetid ſmell. The elegant family of the *iriſes*, however, eſpecially the *papilionacea*, excelled all others in the ſuperb grandeur of their flowers, which was greater than can be expreſſed.

Caffre-corn *(Holcus caffrorum)* was cultivated by ſome few people in their gardens as a rarity, and grew to the height of a man, bearing large cluſters of flowers; conſequently it is a very profitable

profitable kind of corn, but requires a great deal of heat.

The *Mirabilis dichotoma* (*Vieruurs bloem*, or four o'clock flower) was planted in a few gardens, both for the beauty of its flowers, and its ſingular quality of cloſing them every evening at four o'clock.

Among the various ſorts of fiſh that appeared on the tables at the Cape, were the *Chimæra callorynchus* (*Dodſkop* or *Joſeph*) the fleſh of which is white and well-taſted; and the *Raja miraletus* (or *Rock*). The *Raja torpedo* too (called here *Trill viſch*) was ſometimes caught in the harbour, but not brought to table.

Pelicans with their large claws, called here *Kropgans* (*Pelecanus onocrotalus*), which are not ſcarce on the coaſt, were alſo kept in a tame ſtate, and lived on fiſh, and food of a ſimilar nature, by the water-ſide.

Of the *Reſtio dichotomus* (*Beeſem-riet*) brooms were made to ſweep the floors with.

The ſingular name of *King of Candia* was given by the inhabitants to the *Hæmanthus coccineus* and *puniceus*, one of the largeſt and moſt beautiful flowers that made their appearance towards winter on the hills of the Cape, exhibiting in ſtately pomp its blood-red cluſters of flowers that grew cloſe to the ground, and bare of leaves, which, previouſly to the blowing of the plant, had

withered and diſappeared. After the flowers, comes the fruit; and this is ſucceeded by the leaves alone, which are but two in number, and lie down flat on the ground, like thoſe of the *Amaryllis ciliaris*: which latter plant, with its leaves fringed with black hairs, grew all over this diſtrict, though it was never once ſeen to bloſſom.

Beſides the chameleon, which changes its colour, there were two lizards, very common on the hills near the town; the *Lacerta ſtellio* and *orbicularis*, ſitting every where on the ſtones, and baſking in the ſun. Both of them made a hideous appearance with their protuberant points, and when any body approached them, ran quickly down under the ſtones to hide themſelves.

The Hottentots generally elect a chief, whom they call captain; and as they pretend to be in alliance with the Dutch Eaſt-India company, the captain whom they have elected, is to be confirmed by the governor at the Cape. One of theſe captains was now come to town, attended by a few Hottentots, to be confirmed in his new dignity, and, agreeably to ancient cuſtom, receive ſome preſents. As a token of his authority, he is preſented with a ſtick, mounted with a large braſs head, on which are engraved the company's arms. The captain heads the troops when they take the field, either againſt their enemies,

enemies, or for the purpoſe of hunting wild beaſts, on which occaſion he alſo throws the firſt ſpear. In other reſpects, very little more regard is ſhewn to him than to the reſt; and the chief difference between them ſeems to be, that he commonly wears either a calf's or a tiger's ſkin, while the reſt are clad in ſheep-ſkins.

In winter, when the north-weſt wind blows ſtormy into Table-bay, whales are ſometimes driven in. One of theſe fiſh had lately been caſt on ſhore dead. It was above two fathoms long. From its back, which lay above the water, they cut out large pieces, in order to extract train-oil from the blubber.

In like manner, during this ſeaſon, there arrived at the numerous iſlands that lie round about the Cape, a great number of ſeals, which in this part of the world, are commonly called ſea-dogs, becauſe while they are bounding up and down in the water, they bear ſome reſemblance to a dog. There they breed at this time, and bring up their young ones, and are caught in abundance for the company, for the purpoſe of making train-oil. It is ſingular that the ſea-dog, which is, in fact, a marine animal, cannot ſwim by nature, as ſoon as it comes into the world. It is the ſame caſe with this as with ſome kinds of birds, which cannot fly till they are taught by the mother. Thus it is that the ſea-dog learns

of

of its mother to ſwim. When the young ſeal is arrived at a certain age, his mother catches him by the neck and throws him into the water, where he plaſhes about, till at length he begins to ſink: the mother then catches him up again, and thus makes him try ſeveral times, till at laſt he can ſwim and go out to ſea.

The farming out of wine and victuals produces to the company a conſiderable revenue. The former was now, according to annual cuſtom, ſold by auction on the laſt day of Auguſt. And he who bids higheſt becomes the farmer-general of the wine-contract, having the excluſive right of ſelling wine, not only to ſtrangers and to the officers of the Dutch ſhips, but alſo to the inns and taverns. The owners of vineyards, it is true, may diſpoſe of their wine to the burghers at the Cape for their own conſumption; but neither they nor any one elſe are ſuffered, under a heavy penalty, to ſell a ſingle drop of it to any other perſon. By this means the wine comes very high to foreign nations, and at the taverns a bottle coſts ſeveral times as much, as it does to private people at their own houſes. The farmer of the wines has alone the power of retailing out wine himſelf, or of permitting others, who keep inns, for a certain conſideration to do the ſame. The revenue from the wine contract amounts yearly to between 30 and 40,000 gilders.

The

The victualling contract is conducted in a different manner. He that bids the loweſt at the auction is appointed the farmer general of this monopoly; viz. he that offers to furniſh the company with freſh meat for its ſhips and its other exigencies at the loweſt price. From this contract, it is true, the company receives no pecuniary advantage; but then it gets all its meat at a much lower price, than it otherwiſe could poſſibly be obtained. It is in conſequence of this contract alſo, that the burghers as well as ſtrangers, are obliged to pay an extravagant price for butchers meat. Thus whilſt the company get butchers meat for two doits per pound, the burghers muſt pay at the rate of four or more, and ſtrangers two ſtivers: and while a bullock, fit for ſlaughter, is commonly ſold for five Dutch rixdollars, ſtrangers muſt pay at the rate of ten or more. This contract is farmed out for one, two, three, five, or ſeven years; and certain ſpots near *Groene-kloof* are ceded to the contractor for paſture-grounds without any ſeparate charge.

On this account, as well as on that of the language, which ſtrangers do not always underſtand, every nation whoſe ſhips anchor here, is obliged to have a commiſſary or broker, who manages their concerns, and alſo contributes, as far

as

as in him lies, to raiſe the price of every article to them.

Wheat, when it is wanted by foreign nations for exportation, is only to be had of the company. The French ſhips frequently exported it in the courſe of this and the laſt year to the Iſle of France.

Many people, and particularly the ſailors, inſtead of butter, uſed to purchaſe the fat that had been melted down from the large tails of the African ſheep. One of theſe tails, weighing twenty pounds, conſiſts of nothing but fat, which is the higheſt luxury of the Hottentos. This fat is laid down in tubs with ſome ſalt and pepper, and uſed at ſea with bread in lieu of butter.

Oſtriches eggs were moſtly purchaſed by the naval officers. They are in general the perquiſites of ſlaves, who, in tending their cattle, frequently find places in the ſands where the oſtriches have laid their eggs. During the time of incubation, a dozen, and ſometimes even a ſcore, of theſe eggs (though for the moſt part fewer) are to be found in one place. The ſlaves always uſe the precaution not to take away the eggs with their hands (in which caſe the birds, who perceive it by the ſcent, are apt to quit the neſt); but by means of a long ſtick they rake them out of the neſt as faſt as the birds lay them.

them. Theſe eggs ſold in general for a ſkelling a piece, or about ſixpence Engliſh. They are fitteſt, and moſt uſed for cakes and œufs perdus; and they are particularly good, when eaten with a large quantity of butter. One ſingle egg is ſufficient for ſeveral people. And whereas hens eggs will ſeldom keep for any length of time on board of ſhip, and require great pains to be taken with them in order to turn them every day, oſtriches eggs are eaſily preſerved at ſea, on account of their ſize, and of their thick and ſtrong ſhell.

The *Camphor tree* (*Laurus camphora*) brought from the Eaſt Indies, and planted here, throve very well, though no great pains were taken to increaſe the number of them, or collect any camphor from them.

In like manner Turmeric (*Curcuma longa*) was cultivated on a ſmall bed in the company's garden; the root was ſcarcely ever uſed here, though it is ſo much in requeſt in Europe for the purpoſe of dying, and in the Eaſt Indies enters into almoſt all their diſhes.

During the whole time that I ſtaid at the Cape (almoſt a year and a half) I never obſerved that any public fair was kept here. In fact, fairs are not uſual in this country. In their ſtead, public auctions are the more frequently made for all ſorts of foreign merchandize, eſpecially ſuch as is brought here from the

various factories belonging to the company in the different parts of the Eaſt Indies.

The burghers in the town generally make an agreement with ſome of the ſurgeons in the hoſpital to attend them and their families, and furniſh them with medicines. This is the more neceſſary, as they have always a number of ſlaves, and ſometimes dangerous epidemic diſtempers prevail among them. This circumſtance is the cauſe that the phyſicians and ſurgeons, who come as ſtrangers to this place, and ſtay ſome time at it, are ſcarcely ever called in, unleſs they can work miracles. My medical practice in the town conſequently was not very extenſive; neither, indeed, did I ſtrive to enlarge it, for fear of being impeded in my botanical purſuits. On the other hand, I had the greater opportunities of aſſiſting the country people in my medical capacity, who were both in greater want of my aid, and more grateful to me for it. Almoſt always, and every where, I obſerved that my medicines acted with the greateſt efficacy as well as certainty upon the ſlaves, whoſe conſtitutions were not ſo much impaired by improper diet, and were, beſides, leſs accuſtomed to the uſe of remedies.

Though ſlaves are not uſually inſtructed in the doctrines of Chriſtianity, nor their children baptized, the Dutch Eaſt-India company takes care

care that the children born in the lodges of their own female ſlaves are baptized, and in ſome meaſure inſtructed in the Chriſtian religion. The reaſon for this, perhaps, may be, that moſt of theſe children have European fathers, to whom they frequently bear the moſt ſtriking reſemblance.

The children thus iſſued from Europeans, I had frequent opportunities of ſeeing married to Black women. Their progeny, however, were not always like each other. I once ſaw iſſued from ſuch a couple, one ſon, who was black, with large eyes, and reſembled his mother; another, who was rather of a white complexion, but varied with black ſpots ſcattered up and down, and, upon the whole, bore a greater reſemblance to the father; and a girl, that was half black.

When the Negroes are wounded in any part of their bodies, and theſe wounds heal again, the ſcars at firſt are white, but the ſkin afterwards grows black by degrees.

I ſaw an old Hottentot here, who was very much afflicted with an eryſipelas in his leg. The eryſipelas diſcovered itſelf by its uſual bluiſh-red colour; and on the black ground it had a very frightful appearance. Otherwiſe it was very rare to find any of theſe people with blemiſhes on any part of their bodies, and much more ſo, to ſee any among them crippled. As

they

they not only live ſparingly, but alſo on unſeaſoned and unſalted food, they are in general ſubject to few diſeaſes. The changes of the climate are almoſt the only cauſes of the rheumatiſms and fevers which ſometimes prevail among them; yet, ſtill theſe diſtempers are much more ſcarce among the Hottentots that enjoy their liberty, than among thoſe who have entered into the ſervice of the Dutch coloniſts.

As far as I had an opportunity of travelling laſt ſummer, both to the northward and eaſtward, in this extenſive country, I met with but ſmall remains of the once more or leſs numerous Hottentot nations, which, as late as the beginning of this century, ſtill inhabited theſe vaſt plains. It is true, as faſt as the coloniſts ſpread over the country in gradual ſucceſſion, the Hottentots have been obliged to retire, and make room for the dwellings and cattle of the Europeans; but it is an undoubted fact alſo, that the ſmall-pox, a new and to them unknown diſtemper, has, like a peſtilence, exterminated the greater part of them. Now there are only a few ſcattered villages (*kraals*) or ſocieties of them to be found, in which ſtate they either live by themſelves, or are taken into ſervice at the company's poſts and grazing-farms, or elſe by the coloniſts themſelves. For the moſt part, theſe ſocieties, eſpecially in the vicinity of the

Cape,

Cape, are far from being numerous; but farther in the country they are both more populous and more wealthy. The few remains of them that ſtill exiſt, have, in ſome inſtances, retained the names of their tribes; but more frequently thoſe names are retained which formerly diſtinguiſhed each nation ſeparately, and are applied to the diſtrict itſelf, and to the larger rivers which ran through the country, or form the limits of it. The better the country was provided with water, the more populous were the inhabitants, and the more cattle they poſſeſſed; ſtill, however, the whole nation did not amount to more than a few thouſand men, and each of their diſtricts formed a ſmaller or larger province.

The *Gunjemans Hottentots* were thoſe that lived neareſt the Cape, and on the very point itſelf; they extended as far as *Falſe Bay*, the *Hottentots Holland Mountain*, and from thence to the left as far as *Stellenboſch*. This country is extenſive, but conſiſts in a great meaſure of a ſandy unfruitful ſoil. Theſe were the firſt, who, in barter for certain merchandizes, ceded to the Dutch Eaſt India company a tract of their country; and of theſe there are but a few, and I had almoſt ſaid none, now remaining.

The *Kokoquas nation* inhabited the country that bordered upon the Cape on the northern

ſide, in the environs of *Groene kloof*. In my firſt expedition, which was directed towards that ſide, I met with ſeveral of this nation ſtill in being, and even received from the company's poſts two of them to attend me on the journey. Their country, like that of the preceding tribe, is low, level, and ſandy, is much in want of water, and was formerly not very populous, neither have the coloniſts been able to cultivate every part of it. It extends as far as the ſhore of the ocean; and has a few ſmall hillocks diſperſed over its ſurface.

In continuing my journey to the northward, and to *Saldahna Bay*, I viſited the *Suſſaquas* Hottentots, ſome of whom were ſtill remaining. As the country is every where low, ſandy, and in want of freſh water, this nation was always very conſiderable, and ſubſiſted by grazing.

The Hottentots that live ſtill farther to the northward, and are deſcended from tribes that were once numerous, I had not the opportunity of viſiting in this excurſion, but proceeded more towards the mountains in the eaſt, and the tracts of land that lay beyond them. However, from the inhabitants in theſe parts I got particular information concerning the neighbouring nations, which I was in hopes of viſiting at ſome future period. From theſe I learned,

that all along the ſea-coaſt, and round about *St. Helena's Bay*, in a low, ſteril, and ſandy tract, the *Odiquas nation* borders on the *Suſſaquas*. The next neighbours to theſe are the *Chirigriquas*, a more populous and wealthy nation, which inhabits a fine grazing country, watered by the great *Elephant's River:* and theſe again have for their neighbours two great and famous nations, the *Little Namaquas*, who live on the ſea-coaſt, and the *Great Namaquas*, who reſide farther from it.

In the excurſion I made the preceding ſummer, I viſited, in going, and returning, almoſt all the nations that once inhabited the eaſtern tract or the coaſt of Caffraria. After paſſing the mountain called the *Hottentots Holland Mountain*, I came to a hilly and mountainous tract of land, which was inhabited as far as the hot-bath by the *Koopman's nation*; next to theſe, on the ſea-coaſt, were the *Sonquas Hottentots*, whom on my return homewards I had to my left. The country of theſe latter is rather barren, and not much ſubject to the incroachments of the Europeans.

Next to the Koopmans is the *Heſſaquas nation*; of this but few remain. And more towards the eaſt, near the great and deep river *Zonder end*, is the country once inhabited by the *Dunquas Hottentots*.

Gauriquas land extends more to the north-eaſtward: this is a very fine country, and abounds in graſs; it is watered by a conſiderably large river, called *Goud's Rivier*, and was formerly very populous.

Travelling further on, and following the ſhores of the ocean, one comes to the *Houtniquas* Hottentots, who in their hilly and woody country have remained the longeſt ſheltered from the Europeans; and had hitherto ſuffered ſo little from their encroachments, that of all the Hottentots I had as yet ſeen, no nation was more conſiderable in point of numbers, till I came to *Kamtous River*.

Farther to the northward, and near the large valley, through which one muſt paſs in order to go to Lange-kloof and the adjacent country, occurs the diſtrict of the *Ataquas Hottentots*, which is mountainous and abounds in graſs.

Still farther to the eaſtward, following the coaſt, one finds firſt the *Kamtours* nation, then the *Heykoms*, and laſtly the *Caffres*. All theſe nations are in poſſeſſion of hilly and extremely rich meadows, interſected by many, and thoſe frequently conſiderable rivers, abounding in fiſh. And as theſe people have not hitherto been ſubject to the encroachments of the coloniſts, though a few grazing farms have already been laid out here,

here, they are not only numerous, but alſo rich and abound greatly in cattle.

All theſe Hottentots, whom I viſited in their own country, agreed in this particular, that they were moſtly ſhort, thin, and ſlender, with prominent cheek bones, flat noſes, protuberant mouths, peaked chins, crooked backs, and pot-bellies. The colour of their ſkins was yellowiſh, but more or leſs dark from greaſe and dirt. Their hair is of a ſingular nature, curling like wool, and on moſt of them as ſhort as the knaps of frize cloth, but ſometimes, though ſeldom, of a finger's length, when it looks like twiſted yarn; but few of them have any veſtiges of a beard; and when they have, it is curling like their hair. The other ſex always have their breaſts hanging down to a conſiderable length. All of them are mad after brandy and tobacco, and find a peculiar pleaſure in filth and ſtench. They beſmear themſelves with greaſe, and powder themſelves all over with the fetid ſubſtance called *Bucku*, or the powdered leaves of the *Dioſma*. A ſheep's ſkin thrown over their ſhoulders, and another over their loins, with a ſmall bag for the male, and a ſquare bit of ſkin for the female ſex, conſtitute almoſt the whole of their apparel. Beſides this, they alſo wear on their heads a ſkin-cap, and, by way of ornament, rings of iron

or copper round their arms, ſtrings of beads round their wriſts, and rings of leather round their legs. The huts, in which they live, are low and ſmall, and convex like a hay-ſtack. They always ſit ſquat on their hams; are nimble and active, but, in general, extremely lazy. Their furniture is ſcanty and mean. Their diſhes are tortoiſe-ſhells. The water they have occaſion for they keep in the guts of animals, and milk in baſkets and goat-ſkins. Their wants, it is true, are not great; nevertheleſs their poverty diſplays itſelf in every particular.

The *Galenia Africana* was known under the appellation of *Kraal-boſch*, and in ſome places was uſed for fences about the incloſures for their cattle, when no other buſhes fit for the purpoſe were to be had.

Almonds were ſold here, not by the weight, but by the hundred and thouſand. They were bought up in great quantities by officers who went to Batavia, where they could ſell them to advantage.

Strawberries *(Fragaria veſca)* had been brought from Holland, and planted out in beds in the gardens round the town. They were tranſplanted every third year. They ſold at a high price, and to great advantage, and were well taſted, though they had not ſo delicious a flavour as thoſe that grow in Europe.

Mulberry-

Mulberry-trees (*Morus nigra*) were found at ſeveral of the farms near the town, and produced ripe and fine fruit, which however was ſeldom ſeen in the markets.

In the beginning of September the ſlaves uſed to weed the corn-fields, both the barley, which is ripe and reaped in November, and the wheat, which is reaped in December.

An unfortunate accident happened about this time. A huntſman who had accompanied Major Baron VON PREHM, the commander of the garriſon here, in a ſhort excurſion into the country, loſt one of his hands in conſequence of the burſting of his gun, and was brought into the citadel. He had taken aim at a *Koor-haen*, and probably loaded his piece too high. Accidents of this nature are not uncommon in this country, where ſound and good guns are extremely ſcarce. Many other people had loſt a hand in the ſame manner; and the late Governor TULBAGH, who from the condition of a private ſoldier had riſen to the higheſt poſt of honour, had loſt one of his eyes by the burſting of a gun. The ſame misfortune had like to have befallen me alſo this winter, as I was ſhooting in the harbour at ſome of the pelicans, which fly over it every evening in large flocks. On the firing of the gun, the whole ſtock was broken into a thouſand ſplinters,

ſeveral of which wounded my face and hands. To prevent ſuch an accident from happening to me again, the celebrated Captain EKEBERG, who commanded a Swediſh ſhip that anchored this year in the road, preſented me with a handſome and ſound Swediſh gun, which ever after, during my reſidence and travels in Africa and the iſland of Java, was a ſafe and conſtant defence to me.

The *Loxia Aſtrild*, on account of its red beak, was called Rood-beckje, or *Red-beak*, and was found in great numbers in the farmers gardens. They uſually flew in large flocks; and lighted in the graſs, ſo cloſe to the ground that they could not be ſeen, though on account of their multitudes, one was ſure to kill a great many of them at one ſhot, notwithſtanding that it is a bird of the ſmalleſt ſize.

Turtle-doves (*Columba riſoria*) were common in this country, particularly in places where there was much under-wood. They were ſeldom eaten by the country people. It is remarkable, that this bird cannot remove from one place to another without laughing afterwards. This laughing noiſe, as well as its cooing, always betrays its place of abode. The fleſh of it taſted rather dry.

Green Mountain ſwallows (*Merops apiaſter*) were alſo to be ſeen near ſome of the farms, and

and that frequently in the greateſt numbers. Theſe birds are extremely beautiful in their yellow and ſea-green attire. In the day time they ſeek their food, which conſiſts of inſects, in the fields; but in the evenings they return in flocks, chirping in ſuch a manner as perfectly to deafen one. They then aſſemble together by degrees in the gardens, and at length go to rooſt in the branches of orange and other trees before it grows quite dark.

The month of *September* was already begun, and the beautiful and flowery ſpring making its appearance, put me in mind of preparing for a long journey up the country. But here more obſtacles and diſagreeable circumſtances threw themſelves in my way than I could ever have imagined. The trifling viaticum I had brought with me from Europe, I had long ago conſumed, and in the ſeventeen months which I had paſſed here, I had received no ſupplies from Holland. At Amſterdam, indeed, I had great and powerful patrons in the Burgomaſters RYK TEMMINK and VAN DER POLL, together with the Privy counſellors VAN DER DEUTZ and TEN HOVEN, by the perſuaſions and at the expence of whom I had undertaken this long voyage; but to my great misfortune, both of the governors, TULPAGH and RHEEDE VAN OUDSHOORN, to whom I was ſtrongly recommended, and from whom

whom I had reaſon to expect every ſupport, had departed this life, the one dying previouſly to my arrival at the Cape, and the other in the voyage thither. I was therefore a ſtranger, in an unknown place, and left to myſelf and to my fate till my friends at Amſterdam could be informed of my ſituation, and endeavour to better it. Misfortunes ſeldom come ſingle; and I had now my double portion of affliction. For when I intended to take up my ſalary from the company, it appeared, that the ſhip in which I had arrived, was come without its muſter-roll. This was therefore firſt to be brought from Europe, before any one could receive his pay. When the ſhip ſailed from the Texel, the viſitation officers in their hurry had forgot to deliver in the muſter-roll, and the captain to demand it. The conſequence of this was, that none of all thoſe that were engaged on board the ſhip, could, during the ſpace of two or three years, either obtain their pay or leave to go home. The viſitation officers (*kruyd leeſers*) are two of the company's ſervants of the loweſt rank, who are ſtationed in each ſhip during the time that the ſhip lies at anchor in the Texel: theſe people have the inſpection over every thing that is brought on board, and the care of providing the ſhips with what they want every day, till they go out to

ſea,

ſea. Theſe, who in order to keep account of the officers and crew, had the muſter-roll in their poſſeſſion, were intereſted ſcoundrels, and more intent upon being treated and bribed, and ſelling and bartering their cheeſe and butter, than they were ſober and vigilant in the performance of their duty.

The preceding year I had been obliged to contract debts to a conſiderable amount, and had now no other reſource left than to increaſe them, eſpecially if I were to be enabled to undertake another expenſive journey into the country, and not to remain an idle ſpectator at the Cape. I therefore again had recourſe to M. BERGH, the ſecretary of the police, who had not only hitherto kindly aſſiſted me with his purſe, but alſo generouſly opened it to me on this occaſion, and thereby enabled me to make another excurſion into the interior part of the ſouthernmoſt point of Africa.

My equipage was in moſt reſpects the ſame as that of the foregoing year, with this difference, that inſtead of the old broken cart, I had a new one, which was tilted with ſail-cloth. I was alſo now the ſole poſſeſſor of it, and avoided being incumbered with the ſerjeant and gardener, who the year before greatly contributed to render a ſmall cart ſtill more inſufficient for my wants. Beſides boxes, paper, amunition,

tion, and other neceſſaries, I alſo took with me this year ſeveral medicines to diſtribute among the coloniſts in the interior parts of the country, who might ſtand in need of them, and had before upon various occaſions ſhewn me the greateſt kindneſs.

For my fellow-traveller I had an Engliſh gardener, of the name of MASON, who had been ſent hither by the King of England to collect all ſorts of African plants for the gardens at Kew. Mr. MASON arrived the year before, in the ſame ſhip in which Captain Cook, with the Profeſſors FORSTER and SPARRMAN, were to make their celebrated voyage round the world, and towards the ſouthern pole. He had arrived at the Cape after I was ſet out on my journey to Caffraria; and ſhortly after this he made an excurſion into the country, accompanied by Mr. OLDENBURG, who went with him, partly as his companion, and partly as his interpreter. Mr. MASON was well equipped with a large and ſtrong waggon tilted with ſail-cloth, which was driven by an European ſervant, upon whom he could depend. We had each of us a ſaddle-horſe, and for our waggon we had ſeveral pair of oxen.

Thus we formed a ſociety, conſiſting of three Europeans and four Hottentots, who for the

ſpace

ſpace of ſeveral months were to penetrate into the country together, put up with whatever we ſhould find, whether good or bad, and frequently ſeclude ourſelves from almoſt all the reſt of the world, and of the human race.

END OF VOL. I.

INDEX.

A.

AARD-root, 287
Aard varken, 137
Aapies rivier, 199
Accumulation of ſand in harbours, 2, 5
Adianthum Æthiopium, 292
Adonis Capenſis, 292
Æſenlus hippocaſtanum, 3
African rat, 286
Agave Americana, 25, 283
Air in Holland, 26
Albuca major, 146
Alder, 279
Almonds, 310
Almond tree, 279
Aloe (gum) 171
—— perfoliata, 171
—— ſuccotrina, 213
—— tree, 171
—— American, 25, 283
Amaryllis ciliaris, 296
Amſterdam, 9, 13, 25, 64
Animals, domeſtic, 135
Aniſe, the root of, 149
Ant-eater, 137
Antholyza ringens, 287
Anthyllis, 176
Antelopes, 145, 146, 156
—— horn, 206
Anys wortel, 149
Ao rivier, 183
Aphthæ, 291
Apples, 103
Aponogeton diaſtychon, 156
Apothecary's ſhop, 52
Apricots, 279
Arbours, 164
Arctopus echinatus, 128, 234
Arduina biſpinoſa, 163, 164, 190
Ark, 269
Arnheim, 152
Aſcites (in ſheep) 164
Aſclepias, 167, 290
Aſparagus Capenſis, 244
Aſſagay, 181, 205
—— wood, 181
Aſterias caput Meduſæ, 240
Aſthma, 291
Atragene veſicatoria, 174, 292

Attaquas-kloof Hottentots, 172, 175
Auctions, 48, 97, 240, 260
AUGE, 105, 183, 184
Avond bloem, 286

B.

Baboons, 284
Babians kloof, 266
BADENHORST's farm, 216
BÆCK, 218
Bags, leathern, 178
Balliſtes, 89
Bamboos, 116
Baptiſm, 140, 262
Barley, 129
Baſkets, 204
Bath (warm) 160, 215
Batteries, 121
Bay Falſo, 269
Bay tree, 263
BEAUMONT, Director, 69, 71
Beams, 252
Beans, 207
Bed at Paris, 46
Beer, 130
Beeſem-riet, 116, 204
Beetle, 149
Beds of mountains, 223, 224, 235
Berg rivier, 152
Beaſtiality, 280
Betula Alnus, 270
Beſantjes, 97
Bellis, 291
BERGH, 315
BERGIUS, 105, 219
Bicetre, 43
Bills, 239
—— transferable, 74, 110
Bitumen, 166
Bitter wortel, 290
Blaar-ziekte, 159
Blauwe Jean, 64
Bles Moll, Blinde Moll, 263
Bloedziekte, 151
Blood, decoction to purify, 128
Bloody ſickneſs, 151
Boards, 252
Bois de Boulogne, 51
Boomſlang, 156
Booter rivier, 217
Borbonia, 128, 243
Boſhieſmen, 264
BOTA, 166, 176, 189, 197
Bottles, 204
Botanic garden, 18, 34
Brabeium ſtellatum, 129, 215
Brack fontein, 143
Brack rivier, 176
Brand blad, 292
Brand ſteeg, 159
Brand-ziekte, 168
Breede rivier, 159, 213
Bread tree, 201
Bread, 182, 201, 280
Breaſt, Hottentots, 182
Broker, 299

Brunia, 289
BRUYNS, 268
Bruyntjes rivier, 167
Bryonia Africana, 128, 290
Bucku, 170
Buffeljagts rivier, 168
Buffalo's fleſh, 192, 195
Buffalo bull, 184, 187
Buffaloes, wild, 195, 205
Bulbous plants, 4, 14
Bupleurum giganteum, 158, 159
BURMANNUS, 15, 16, 24, 25, 64, 105
Burghers, 139, 140, 302
Burrs, 291
Burial, 95, 135, 39
Butchers meat, contract for, 299
Butter, 122, 191, 251

C.

Cabeljauws rivier, 263
Cabinet of Natural Hiſtory, 37
Caffres, 204, 286, 208, 308
Caffre corn, 294
CAILLE, M. de la, 101, 222
Calla Æthiopica, 128, 283
Calodendron, 213
Calvary mount, 51
Camaſſie hout, 169
Camels for ſhips, 9
Camenaſſie land, 211
Camphor, Camphor tree, 361
Camtous rivier, 203, 308
——— Hottentots, *ib.*
Canals, 12
Cancer, a diſeaſe, 211
Cancer ſquilla, 63
——— arctos, 240
Canelbloem, 286
Canarie byter, 293
Candles, 167
Cannons, 127
Canna buſh, 991
Cannabis ſativa, 188
Cap, Hottentot's, 177, 178
Capſicum, 234
Capra, 145, 197, 206
Captain, 296
Cape of Good Hope, 99, 100, 118, 119
Cape town, 121, 138, 228
Carabus 10-guttatus, 293
Cardamom, wilde, 291
Carnival, 50
Carrow field, 163, 211, 212
Caſtration, 147, 163
Caſtor-oil, 145
Caſtanien wilde, 12
Cattle, 123, 205

Cattle, diſorders of, 151, 618, 209
Cat-ſilver, 166
Cauliflower, 234
Cavia Capenſis, 165, 166
Chameleon, 296
Charanton, 51
Charité, Hôpital de, 43
Cherry trees, 104
Cheſnuts, wild, 129, 215
Cheeſe, 250
Chimæra callorynchus, 95
Chineſe, 99
Chirigriquas Hottentots, 307
Chimnies, 111
Chiming clocks, 5, 12
Church, 110, 118
Chryſomela, 210, 214
Churn, churning, 122, 145, 198
Citadel, 106, 131
Clouds, 135
Clothes, 96
Cliffortia, 243
CLUTE, 212
Company's poſt, 168
Conſtantia, 134, 280
COOK, Captain, 316
Colutea veſicatoria, 160
Coaches, 12
Coccus, 214
Coffee, 7, 27, 129
Cohabitation, 137
Coins, 230
Collections of Natural Hiſtory, 3, 15, 18, 19, 34, 37, 44, 52, 59, 64
Colic, 167
College, naval, 38
Coluber, 156
Columba riſoria, 312
Cold, 112, 122, 187
Commodities, ſale of, 115
Commiſſary, 299
Contract for wine, &c. 298
Cooperage, 111
Cooks, 311
Copenhagen, 3
Cough, 292
Courier, 280
Cows, 192, 250
Craſſula tetragona, 202
Criſis in fevers, 92
Crooked river, 200, 201
Crotalaria perfoliata, 290
Crows, 149
Cucumbers, 156.
Currant tree, 104
Curcuma, 301
Curtiſia, 181
Cuſtoms, officers of, 31, 33, 101
Cuttle fiſh, 146
Cyder, 32
Cyperus textilis, 162
Cyprœa moneta, 177

D.

Dances, 204
Daſſes, 165, 284
Daſſes p—, 168
Deaths, accidental at Paris, 48
Deaths on board of ſhip, 98, 99
Van der Deutz, 313
Devil's mountain, 222, 223
Diaz, Bartholomew, 100
Dièp rivier, 188, 199, 201, 211
Diet of the ſick, 94
Diarrhœa, 202, 228, 290, 291
Dioſma, 170
Diſpenſary, 292
Diſorders, prevention of, 93
——— on board of ſhip, 91
Diſa, 220
Divers, 145
Dodſkop, 295
Dogs, 246
Dolphins, 91
Domeſtics, 102
Dorn rivier, 211
Draught oxen, 181, 189
Drakenſtein, 254
Dropſy, 129
——— in ſheep, 164
Droskis farm, 166
Drum, 193
Du But, 39
Du Mas, 38, 39
Dubbeltie, 148
Ducks, 144
Dunquas Hottentots, 307
Duyn'hout, 263
Duyvenhoek's rivier, 169
Dyſentery, 290, 201

E.

Farth roſe, 287
Ear-rings, 204
Ebb and flood, 8, 61, 62
Ecole de Medicine, 40
—— Royale veterinaire, 51
—— pratique, 41
Eland, 197
Elands fontein, 197
Elcberg, captain, 312
Elephants warm bath, 214
Elk's fountain, 143, 197
Eliineur, 5
Emanuel, King, 100
Emetics, 128, 290
Emollient remedies, 128
Enamelled eyes, 55
Enemy, proviſion againſt, 127
Engine at Marli, 60
Equipage for travelling, 144, 315
Eriocephalus, 136
Erica, 289

Eryſipelas, 303
Eſſaboſch, 200
Euclea undulata, 202
Euphorbia, 145, 152
Examination, medical, 41, 51
Exerciſe, military, 253
Execution of malefactors, 14, 263, 278, 280
Exocoetus, 90
Eyes, diſeaſes of, 100
Ezelsjagt, 211

F.

Fagara Capenſis, 167, 291
Fair at Amſterdam, 64, 301
Falco ſecretarius, 148
Falſe bay, 269
Farms, farm houſes, 122, 251, 257
Farmers, 126, 253, 255, 256, 257
Fehrsen, 99
Fences, 165, 234
Fête dieu, 54
Finches neſts, 150
Fire wood, 233, 289
Fire pitchers, 47
Firing of land, 179
Fiſcal, 280, 293
Fiſh, 27, 295
Flag, hoiſting of, 127, 236
Flamingoes, 144, 267, 269
Flint, 62
Flies, 214
Flying fiſh, 90
Fodder for horſes, 129
Fog, 26, 265
Folds for ſheep and cattle, 164
Forster, Dr. 316
Fountains, 5, 33
Four and twenty river, 152
Fowls, 171
Fractures, 166
Fragaria veſca, 310
Franche hoek, 254
Frere's farm, 199, 200
Fruits, 103, 257
Furlow, 108, 252
Furniture, 256
Fucus buccinalis, 91, 98, 218

G.

Galaxia, 286
Galena Africana, 310
Gallows, 278
Garden, pleaſure, 16, 21, 22, 45, 103, 114, 262
Garden, botanic, 3, 18, 25, 34, 44, 52, 59

Garden,

Garden, phyſic, 25, 54, 64
Gardenia, 287, 288
Gatagay-root, 149
Gauriquas Hottentots, 308
Ganſe-kraal, 211
Geelhout, 169
GEOFFROI, 59
Geranium, 128, 289
GERT's houſe, 166
Gethyllis, 116
Gift-born, 156
Gladiolus, 285, 287
Goats (capræ) 145
Gobelins, 55
Goldfinch, 249
Gonorrhœa, 128
Goort Vaders boſch, 169, 213
Gooſe's kraal, 211
Gooſeberry tree, 104
GORDON, Major, 265
Gouds rivier, 172
Gout, 129
Grandfather's wood, 167
GRILLING, 152
Groene kloof, 299
GRONOVIUS, 19
Groote valley, 172
Groote Dorn rivier, 211
GRUB, 105
Guards, French, 53
Guarri haſh, 202
Guaiacum, Aſrum, 207
Gunner, Swediſh, 293
Gunjemans Hottentots, 305
Gypſum, cryſtals of, 167

H.

Haantje, 144
Haartebeeſt, 145
Haartebeeſt rivier, 159
Hæmanthus coccineus, 290
Hair, 131
Hell, 169
Helſingborg, 1
Harbours, 32, 146, 180
Hard-looper, 293
Hare's blood, 302
Harpuys, 211
The Hague, 121
Hanglip point, 266
Havre de Grace, 30
HAZEN's garden, 20
Hazel, 104
Hedges, 31, 35, 45, 114, 160, 213
HEMMING, 124
Hemp, 188
Heſſaquas Hottentots, 307
Hex rivier, 159
Heykoms, 308
Hides, Buffaloes, 195
Hill, 51
Hippopotamus, 207
Hogs, Chineſe, 216
Holathuria phyſalis, 97
Holcus Caffrorum, 294

Honingklipp, 172
Honingberg, 172
Honfleurs, 63
Hoof diſtemper, 209
Horſes, 142
Hortus Siccus, 18
Hoſpitality, 138
Hoſpitals, 25, 42, 43, 52, 118, 225, 248
Hotel Dieu, 43
Hottentots, 130, 131, 170, 173, 174, 177, 178, 179, 180, 181, 182, 183, 187, 189, 192, 196, 198, 199, 202, 203, 206, 207, 263, 264, 296, 297, 303, 310.
Hottentots Hollands kloof, 217
Hottentots figs, 163
Hothouſe, 282
Hout baay, 266
Hout hock, 217
Houtniquas, 175, 196, 197, 308
Houſes, 10, 19, 21, 32, 46, 102, 122, 124, 180, 183, 192, 194
TEN HOVEN, 313
Hunting, 247
Hunter, 311
Huts of the Hottentots, 180, 183, 192
Hyobanche, 287
HYPHOFF, 146
Hyſtrix, 28

I.

Ilex crocea, 169
Inns, 35
Inteſtines of animals, 207
Invalids, hoſpital of, 43
Iris, 286
Iron, 135
—— rings, 203
Ivory rings, 203
Ixia, 286, 287, 294
Jackall's kraal, 19
JAGER's farm, 197
Jaffi, 65
Javaneſe, 132
Javaneſe prince, 134
Javelins, 181
JONGE, THOMAS, 270
Joſeph, 295
Journal, Surgeon's, 95
Journies to the Cape, 142, 143
Juſtice, courts of, 253

K.

Kafunkel-berg, 266
Kapock-bird, 136
Keerom rivier, 176
Kidnappers, 73, 107
KIES, captain, 131
Kraijeboſch, 149
Krakous rivier, 171
—— hoogt, 171
Kromme rivier, 200, 201
KRUGERS farm, 200
Kruydleſers, 314

Keureboom's

Keureboom's rivier, 167, 197, 211
King of Candia, 295
Klaw Ziekte, 209
Klein fontein, 176
KLEINHOFF, 65
Klipp-drift, 199
Knoflook, wilde, 156, 244
KOK, JACOB, 202
Kokoquas Hottentots, 305
Koopmans Hottentots, 307
Korrhaan, 144, 148
Koree rivier, 163, 165
Kraal, 164
Kraal-bosch, 310
Krakeel rivier, 193
Kropgans, 295
Kukumakranka, 116

L.

Lacerta, 296
Lambs, 123, 163
Lame distemper, 151
Lam-ziekte, 151
Lanius collaris, 293
Land, quality of, 122
—— birds, 98
Landroft, 167
Lange kloof, 198, 200, 210
Lanterns, 48
Laurus camphora, 301
Laurus nobilis, 114, 263
Leading string, 14
Learning, incitements to, 41
Leathern sacks, 194, 197
Lectures, 38 & seq.
Leyden, 17
Leprosy, 65
Lent, 50
Leuwebosch rivier, 201
Leeuwe rivier, 167
Lichten, 110
Light upon the water, 30, 89
Lime tree, 104
LINNÆUS, 105, 218
Lions, 201
Lions mountain, 222, 235, 265
Lizard, 296
Lobster, Cape, 240
Looris rivier, 203
Loxiæ, 150, 219, 312
Lumbrici, 135
Lutheran worship, 237
Lutherans at the Cape, 237
Luxembourg, 49
Lycoperdon carcinomale, 211
Lycium Afrum, 171

M.

MASON, Mr. 265
Mag-wine, 281

Maalſtroms, 165
Malagaſs iſland, 269
——— kraal, 197
Malmucks, 91
Man of war bird, 97
Maquas Hottentots, 198
Marmota Africana, 263, 285
——— Capenſis, 263
Marriage, 140, 255
Matjes kloof, 159
——— valley, 159
Maurice's heights, 163
Meaſles, 119
Meal hours, 138
Medicine cheſt, 77
Medicinal plants, 128
Meduſa's head, 240
Melkhout kraal, 188
Meloë Cichorei, 200, 211
MENTZ, 167
Merops apiaſter, 312
Meſembryanthemum, 163, 211, 291
Mica argentea, 166
Mile ſtones, 35
Milk, 197
Mimoſa nilotica, 165, 211
Miniſter, 159
Mirabilis dichotoma, 295
Miſgunſt, 199
Moles, 263
MONTIN, Dr. 219
Montinia, 128
Morus nigra, 311
Moræa undulata, 286, 294
Moſterts hoek and farm, 143, 153
Mountains, 60, 61, 119, 122, 145, 152, 154, 159, 160, 163, 168, 171, 175, 190, 198, 202, 213, 217, 219, 225, 235, 236, 254, 255, 257, 258, 264, 267, 269
Mountain rat, 166
——— river, 152
——— ſwallows, 312
——— ſquill, 290
Muffs, 47
Mugge kruyd, 148
Mulberry tree, 311
MÜLLER, 184
Murmuring noiſe from the ſea, 29
Muſa Paradiſiaca, 283
Muſcles, 29
Muſic, 204
Muſter, 68
Muſter roll, 314
Muyſenberg, 249, 267
Muyſen kraal, 213
Myrmecophaga, 137
Myrica, 166, 249, 267
Myrtle tree, 104
Mytilus edulis, 29

N.

Namaquas Hottentots, 307
Neilon, 183
Nerita hiſtrio, 177
New year, Javaneſe, 132
NICKERT's farm, 200
Nightingale, 150
NIMWEEGEN, 211
North hoek, 267
North weſt wind, 226, 227, 228
Norway, 6, 268
Norweegen, 268

O.

Oaks, 104, 154, 279
Oats, 149
Odiquas Hottentots, 307
Officers, naval, 113, 115, 260
OLDENBURGH, 316
Olea Europæa, 232
——— Capenſis, 172
Oleum Ricini, 145
Olive tree, 172, 234
OLIVIER, 154
Olyfant's warm bath, 214
Onverwagt, 200
Opblaazers, 150
Oranje fontein, 145
Orchis, 220
Ornithogalum, 153
Oſmites, 291
Oſtriches, 145
——— eggs, 178, 300
OUDSHORN, vide Kheede
Otis, 144
Oxalis cernua, 293
Oxen, 141, 142
Oxymel ſcilliticum, 290
Oyſters, 79

P.

Palais des Marchands, 49
Palmit rivier, 171
Palſy, 291
Pancakes of white lead, 79
Parade 32
Paradiſe, 134
Paris, 35
Paſſover eggs, 53
Patellæ, 241
Peaches, 104
Pears, 103
Pepper, 170
Pelicans, 295
Phædicopterus, 144, 267
Pharnaceum mollugo, 148
Phoca, 98, 147
Picketberg, 152
Pilot, 63
PINARD, Daniel, 31, 172
Pine apples, 282
Pine tree, 134
Pinn-wortel, 214

Pinus

Pinus ſylveſtris, 134
Piper capenſe, 170, 323
Pipes made of ſheep's bones, 205
Piſang, 283
Piſang rivier, 189
Pits for animals, 181
Placemen, 282
PLANT's farm, 188
Plants, 252
Platte kloof, 213
PLETTENBERG, Baron, 100
PLOI, MICHAEL DE, 159
Plough, 253
Pneumora, 150
Poiſoned arrows, 203
VAN DER POLL, 313
Polygala, 244
Polygonum barbatum, 290
Populus alba, 104
Porcupines, 128, 204, 283
Poſt-boat, 59
Poſt-coach, 34
Pots of the Hottentots, 207
Potteſlaan, 193
Poultry-houſe, 172
Prayers, 110
Preſervatives on board of ſhip, 78
VAN PREHM, 311
Prieſt, 159
Proceſſus mamillaris, 207
Proceſſion in the Hotel Dieu, 36
Profeſſors, introductory, 66
Protea, 116, 143, 289, 291, 292
Pſoralea pinnata, 214
Purge, 128
Puſpas rivier, 167
——— valley, 167
Pyrus cydonia, 160

Q.

Quaiman's drift and rivier, 180
Quarantain, 8, 16, 31
Quartz, 224
Quercus robur, 104, 279
Quinces, 160

R.

Rabies canina & vulpina, 172
Raja miraletus, torpedo, 295
Rain, 179, 180, 200
Rat, African, 285
Ration or allowance, 95
Regulations on board of ſhip, 71
Reſtio, 116, 248, 295
RHEEDE VAN OUDSHOORN, 234, 313

Rheumatiſm, 175
Rhinoceros's horns, 246
——— bladders, 204
Rhus, 171
Ribeek caſteel, 152
Ricinus, 145
Riet fontein, 166
Riet kraal, 169
Rings, 203
Ringhals, 208
Rivers, 122, 149, 152, 159, 160, 166, 169, 171, 172, 176, 180, 183, 188, 189, 197, 199, 203, 211, 212, 213, 217, 278
Roads, 2, 22, 122, 176
Robbe berg, 191
Robben Eyland, 237
Rock, 172, 269
Rock-cryſtal, 169
—— fiſh, 295
Romance rock, 269
Rondeboſch, 134
RONDECRANTZ, 68
Rood beckie, 312
Rood zand, 152, 159
Ropes, 176
Roſemary, wild, 136
Rouen, 32
ROUX, the Enameller, 55
LE ROUX, 166
VAN ROYEN, 18, 105
Rumex ſpinoſus, 148
Runaway ſlaves, 279
Rye, 234

S.

Sack milk, 197
Sailors, 110
Sal acetoſellæ, 293
SALAYERS, 39
Saldahna bay, 145
Salicornia fruticoſa, 292
Salſola aphylla, 199
Salt meat, 257
Salt pans, 269
Sand heaths, 136
Sand river, 165
Sand vliet, 176
Sand ridge, 241
Scars in black people, 209
SCHELLING, M. 65
Schiſtus, 163
Sciatica, 292
Scolopax Capenſis, 144
DU SCU, 43
Sea-horſe, 207
Sea-cow, 207
Sea coral, 292
Seals, 98, 147, 297
Secretaries vogel, 148
Secretary bird, 148, 214
Seed at the Cape, 136
Seed-veſſels of the Euphorbia, 145
——— Rumex, 148
——— Protea argentea, 116

SEELE, Frederic, 180
Sepia, 146
Serapias, 220
Seriphium, 268
Serpents, 127, 156, 214
——— bite of, 127, 155, 208
——— poiſon of, 156, 203
——— ſtone, 155
Sheep, 123, 128, 163, 171, 211
Sheep's dung, 156
——— ſtomach, 202
——— tails, 300
Shells, 241
——— mixt with earth, 116
Shin bones of ſheep, 124
Ships, 2, 7, 9, 67, 228, 238, 283
Ship's diet, 6
——— officers, 113, 115, 260, 261
Shipwreck, 63, 270, 277
Shoes, 195
——— (field-) 195
Shoe-blacks, 47
Shops, 33
Shrimps, 63
Sick, viſits to the, 93
Sick, on board of ſhip, 72, 101
——— attendants upon, 92
Sickles, 211
Sideroxylon toxiferum, 156
Simons bay, 269
Slange rivier, 212
Slange ſteen, 155
Slange kop, 160
Slange boſch, 268
Slate, 163
Slaves, 99, 102, 114, 115 140, 233, 234, 302
Slave-houſe, 112
Small pox, 119, 199
SMIDT's farm, 213
Snipes, 144
Snow, 154, 259
Soap, 199
Soil at the Cape, 129
Solanum nigrum, 157
Soldier, 101, 106, 111, 138, 279, 280
Soldier's pay, 109
Solen ſiliqua, 201
SONNERAT, 219—221
Sonchus oleraceus, 140, 157
Sophora Capenſis, 167
Sound, 255
South-eaſt wind, 134, 135, 225, 226, 227
Sow-thiſtle, 146
Spar, calcareous, 166
SPARRMAN, Profeſſor, 99, 316
Spiritus bellidis, 291
Spitting box, 26

Spons ziekte, 151
Staart pepper, 170
Stadthouſe at Amſterdam, 14
Steenboks, 145
Steenbergs hoek, 267
Stellenboſch, 253
St. Jago, 88
Stinkhout, 169
Stomach wine, 281
Stone,
Stoves, 33, 112
Strand dubbeltje, 241
Strangury, 151, 152
Strata of mountains, 223, 224, 235
Straw for thatching, 248
Strawberries, 310
Streets, 3, 11, 46
STREIDUNG, MATTHEW, 199
Strelitſia, 191
Suet of mutton, 199
SUEUR, Dr. le, 121
Su-koa, 193
Sulphur, clay impregnated with, 145
Surgeons, 302
Suſſaquas Hottentots, 306
Summers at the Cape, 232
Swallows, 157
SWIEGER, 154
Syrantie, 243
Syring, wilde, 291

T.

Table mountain, 219—224; 264, 265
Tail pepper, 170
Talpa Aſiatica, 263
Tamarinds, 233
Tantalus, 200
Tea, 7, 27, 128
Teſtudo, 182, 243
Texel, 7, 9, 28, 70
TEMMINK, 313
Thé fontein, 145
Theft, 77
Threſhing of wheat, 116
Thruſh, 294
Thruſh, green, 294
Thruſh in children, 291
Thirſt, 211
Tide, 8, 61, 62
Tiger, 147, 212
Tiger berg, Tiger mountain, 255
Tiger hoek, 213
Tilia Europæa, 104
Tinder, 159
Tintirintjes, 153
Tobacco, 34, 131, 188, 196, 206
Tobacco pipe, 206
Toll gates, 101
Tongueleſs woman, 53
Tortoiſes blood, 127, 203
Tortoiſe ſhell, 182, 194

Train oil, 147, 29
Travellers, fellow, 189, 190, 316
Treckſchuyt, 17
Trees, planting of trees, 34, 104, 116, 126, 130, 134, 136, 145, 149, 156, 160, 163, 167, 169, 171, 172, 179, 181, 190, 193, 201, 202, 207, 211, 213, 215, 232, 233, 243, 248, 249, 252, 254, 263, 267, 268, 279, 283, 288
Trianon, 59
Trichius laticollis, 149
Trill-viſch, 295
Trumpet-graſs, 91, 98, 218
Turdus Ceylonicus, 294
Turf, 21
TULBAGH, 105, 199
Tulbaghia alliacea, 156, 244
Tulp-boom, 292
Tung ziekte, 209
Turkey, wild, 200
Turmeric, 301
Turtle doves, 312

V.

Vals rivier, 171
VASCO DE GAMA, 100
Vauxhall, 49
Vermin among poultry, 172
Vett rivier, 171
Viſcum Capenſe, 166
Vines, planting of, 126
—— wild, 134
Vinegar, 202
Vineyards, 130, 252
Vitis vitiginea, 134
VIVIER, 176
Umbilicus veneris, 241
Univerſity, 19, 39, 40, 51, 66
VOGTS rivier, 166
Vomiting, 202
Vrouwe-haar, 292
Uyle kraal, 145
Vygen, Hottentots, 163

W.

Waageboom's rivier, 200
Waterſland, 152
Waggon, 142
Wakteen betje, 244
Warm bath, 159, 160 214, 215
Water, 28, 46, 90, 125, 210, 279
—— ſpout, 89
—— conduits, 210
Water uyntjes, 156
Watervall, 213
Wax ſhrub, 166
Weed in corn-fields, 312

Wel te vrede, 171
Welgevunden, 213
De Wett, 153
Whales, 97, 98
Wheat, 137, 172, 216, 231, 300
——— fields, 252
Whips, 142, 153
Whirlpools, 165
White lead in pancakes, 79
Wildſchuts brand, 268
Will, or teſtament, 95
Winds, 117, 225, 226, 227
Wine cont[illegible]d, 298
Wine, C[illegible]e, 280
Wine, the making of, 244
Winter, 112, 115
Winterhoek, 153
Witſenberg, 154
Witte Moll, 163
Wittels rivier, 176
Wolfskraal, 211
Woltemad, 273
Wolves, 124
Woods, 169, 177, 183, 196
Wood, 123, 164
Worms, 135

Y.

Yaws, 65
Yzer klippen, 135, 234
Yzer-varken, 128, 283

Z.

Zamia Caffra, 201
Zuyker-boom, 292
Zeelverkoopers, 73, 107
Zeeko rivier, 201
Zeeko valley, 248
Zieke-Trooſt, 234
Zoetemelk's rivier, 171
Zoetemelk's valley, 214
Zondag, Matthias, 198, 211
Zonder end rivier, 213
Zout fontein, 176
Zout rivier, 278
Zudwyk, 20
Zuyder zee, 8
Zwart hout, 268
Zwarte berg, 215, 216
Zwarte valley, 171
Zwellendam, 167
Zygophyllum morgſana, 164

DIRECTIONS TO THE BINDER.

Place the Frontiſpiece to face the Title of Vol. I. and the Marmota Africana (or African Rat) and the large Plate of the Arms and Implements of the Hottentots, immediately after the Index to the ſame Volume.

The four other Plates to follow their Explanation in the firſt Sheet of Vol. II.

Digitized with financial assistance from the
Government of Maharashtra
on 02 July, 2018